CITY OF GREENVILLE

RECREATION AND PARKS
WILDWOOD PARK
PARTF IMRPOVEMENTS

Greenville, NC 27858

PROJECT MANUAL

TEG PROJECT NO. 20230059

Construction Documents
March 1, 2024

324 Evans Street
Greenville, NC 27858
Tel (252) 758-3746
www.eastgroup.com
NC Engineering License No. C-0206
NC Landscape Architectural License No. C-427

CITY OF GREENVILLE

RECREATION AND PARKS
WILDWOOD PARK
PARTF IMPROVEMENTS

PROJECT MANUAL

TEG PROJECT NO. 20230059

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
March 1, 2024

THE EAST GROUP

324 Evans Street
Greenville, NC 27858
Tel (252) 758-3746
www.eastgroup.com
NC Engineering License No. C-0206
NC Landscape Architectural License No. C-427

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
WILDWOOD PARK PARTF IMPROVEMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Civil Engineering	Landscape Architecture
NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 017480 ENGINEER TODD ALAN TRIPP 3/1/24	NORTH CAROLINA REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT 1509 MYRIAH McMAHAN SHEWCHUK 3.1.24
Todd A. Tripp, PE NC License No. 017480	Myriah Shewchuk, PLA NC License No. 1509

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

CITY OF GREENVILLE
GREEVNILLE, NC
WILDWOOD PARK PARTF IMPROVEMENTS

General Notice

The City of Greenville, NC (Owner) is requesting Bids for the construction of the following Project:

Wildwood Park PARTF Improvements

Bids for the construction of the Project will be received at the **City of Greenville Recreation and Parks Jaycee Park Administration Building** located at **2000 Cedar Lane, Greenville, NC**, until **Tuesday March 19th** at **3:00 PM** local time. At that time the Bids received will be **"publicly"** opened and read.

The Project includes the following Work:

> **The Wildwood Park PARTF Improvements project includes improvements at the northern portion of the property south of Old Pactolus Road, west of Blue Heron Drive, north of the lake, and east of the newly constructed BMX track. Improvements include a new drive to the site from Blue Heron Drive, a new gravel parking lot with ADA parking, a new restroom structure with associated deck, steps, ramps and an observation deck, trails and associated amenities, bike racks with wash out and repair stations, extended BMX trail and drainage improvements. Utilities include an expansion of the existing septic system, force main, water, and electrical. A playground challenge course and zip lines, play equipment to be installed by playground vendor.**

Bids are requested for the following Contract: **Wildwood Park PARTF Improvements**

Obtaining the Bidding Documents

Information and Bidding Documents for the Project can be found at the following designated website:

https://www.greenvillenc.gov/government/financial-services/current-bid-opportunities

Bidding Documents may be downloaded from the designated website. Even if Bidding Documents are obtained from a plan room or source other than the designated website in either electronic or paper format. The designated website will be updated periodically with addenda, lists of registered plan holders, reports, and other information relevant to submitting a Bid for the Project. All official notifications, addenda, and other Bidding Documents will be offered only through the designated website. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for Bidding Documents, including addenda, if any, obtained from sources other than the designated website.

Plans will be available on March 1st 2024

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is:

> **The East Group**
> **324 Evans Street Greenville, NC 27858**
> **Attn: Leo Vanbuuren, Project Manager, leo.vanbuuren@eastgroup.com, mobile# 1-252-470-6476**

Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents at the Issuing Office on **Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00-5:00 by appointment** and may obtain copies of the Bidding Documents as described below. Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be available from the Issuing Office. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including addenda, if any, obtained from sources other than the Issuing Office.

Printed copies of the Bidding Documents may be purchased from **McGee CADD, 2095 Evans St. Greenville, NC 27834 (252-752-4400) http://carolinasplanroom.com/.**

Pre-bid Conference

A pre-bid conference for the Project will be held on **Tuesday March 12, 10:00 AM** at **Wildwood Park Welcome Center, 3450 Blue Heron Dr., Greenville, NC**. A **site visit** will be held immediately after pre-bid or as agreed and scheduled times by the Owner at the pre-bid. The site is located approximately ¼ mile walk along natural trails from the Welcome Center and parking lot. Attendance at the pre-bid conference is encouraged but not required.

Instructions to Bidders.

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

This Advertisement is issued by:

Owner: **City of Greenville, NC**
By: **Mark Nottingham**
Title: **City Projects & Development Manager**
Date: **February 27, 2024**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.

ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder's responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.

2.03 Owner has established a Bidding Documents Website as indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Owner recommends that Bidder register as a plan holder with the Issuing Office at such website, and obtain a complete set of the Bidding Documents from such website. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Bidding Documents Website are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.

2.04 Bidder may register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.

2.05 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may distribute the Bidding Documents, or make them available for examination. Those prospective bidders that obtain an electronic (digital) copy of the Bidding Documents from a plan room are encouraged to register as plan holders from the Bidding Documents Website or Issuing Office. Owner is not responsible for omissions in Bidding Documents or other documents obtained from plan rooms, or for a Bidder's failure to obtain Addenda from a plan room.

2.06 *Electronic Documents*

A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.

1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader Version (**For construction Dated March 1,**

2024) or later. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.

B. Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of Electronic Documents of the Bidding Documents, described in Paragraph 2.06.A above. However, Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.

C. After the Contract is awarded, the Owner will provide or direct the Engineer to provide for the use of the Contractor documents that were developed by Engineer as part of the Project design process, as Electronic Documents in native file formats.

1. Electronic Documents that are available in native file format include:

   a. **Plans and Project Manual**

2. Release of such documents will be solely for the convenience of the Contractor. No such document is a Contract Document.

3. Unless the Contract Documents explicitly identify that such information will be available to the Successful Bidder (Contractor), nothing herein will create an obligation on the part of the Owner or Engineer to provide or create such information, and the Contractor is not entitled to rely on the availability of such information in the preparation of its Bid or pricing of the Work. In all cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to verify that any electronic/digital information provided in Electronic Documents is appropriate and adequate for the Contractor's specific purposes.

4. In no case will the Contractor be entitled to additional compensation or time for completion due to any differences between the actual Contract Documents and any related document in native file format.

ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **15-days** of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:

A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.

B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.

C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.

D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.

E. Other required information regarding qualifications.

3.02 Bidder is to submit the following information with its Bid to demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work:

A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.

B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.

C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.

D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.

E. Other required information regarding qualifications.

3.03 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.

3.04 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

4.01 A pre-bid conference will not be conducted for this Project.

4.02 A non-mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference; however, attendance at this conference is not required to submit a Bid.

4.03 A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Proposals will not be accepted from Bidders who do not attend the conference. It is each Bidder's responsibility to sign in at the pre-bid conference to verify its participation. Bidders must sign in using the name of the organization that will be submitting a Bid. A list of qualified Bidders that attended the pre-bid conference and are eligible to submit a Bid for this Project will be issued in an Addendum.

4.04 Information presented at the pre-Bid conference does not alter the Contract Documents. Owner will issue Addenda to make any changes to the Contract Documents that result from discussions at the pre-Bid conference. Information presented, and statements made at the pre-bid conference will not be binding or legally effective unless incorporated in an Addendum.

ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

5.01 *Site and Other Areas*

A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional

lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

5.02 *Existing Site Conditions*

A. *Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

1. The Supplementary Conditions identify the following regarding existing conditions at or adjacent to the Site:

   a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data.

   b. Those drawings known to Owner of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data.

   c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.

   d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.

4. *Geotechnical Baseline Report:* The Bidding Documents contain a Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR).

   a. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the GBR describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations ("Baseline Conditions"). The GBR is a Contract Document.

   b. The Baseline Conditions in the GBR are intended to reduce uncertainty and the degree of contingency in submitted Bids. However, Bidders cannot rely solely on the Baseline Conditions. Bids should be based on a comprehensive approach that includes an independent review and analysis of the GBR, all other Contract Documents, Technical Data, other available information, and observable surface conditions. Not all potential subsurface conditions are baselined.

   c. Nothing in the GBR is intended to relieve Bidders of the responsibility to make their own determinations regarding construction costs, bidding strategies, and Bid prices, nor of the responsibility to select and be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

5.03 *Other Site-related Documents*

A. In addition to the documents regarding existing Site conditions referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A, the following other documents relating to conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to Owner and made available to Bidders for reference:

1. **N/A**

Owner will make copies of these other Site-related documents available to any Bidder on request.

B. Owner has not verified the contents of these other Site-related documents, and Bidder may not rely on the accuracy of any data or information in such documents. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from the other Site-related documents.

C. The other Site-related documents are not part of the Contract Documents.

D. Bidders are encouraged to review the other Site-related documents, but Bidders will not be held accountable for any data or information in such documents. The requirement to review and take responsibility for documentary Site information is limited to information in (1) the Contract Documents and (2) the Technical Data.

E. No other Site-related documents are available.

5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

A. Bidder is required to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.

B. A Site visit is scheduled following the pre-bid conference. Maps to the Site will be available at the pre-Bid conference.

C. A Site visit is scheduled for **Tuesday March 12, 10:00 AM** at **Wildwood Park Welcome Center, 3450 Blue Heron Dr., Greenville, NC**. Maps to the Site will be made available upon request.

D. Bidders visiting the Site are required to arrange their own transportation to the Site.

E. All access to the Site other than during a regularly scheduled Site visit must be coordinated through the following Owner or Engineer contact for visiting the Site: **Mark Nottingham, City of Greenville Recreation and Parks Department, MNottingham@greenvillenc.gov, 252-329-4242.** Bidder must conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours.

F. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.

G. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for

preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.

H. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

I. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

5.05 *Owner's Safety Program*

A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.06 *Other Work at the Site*

A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement*

A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder's examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.

B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

7.01 Owner on its own initiative may issue Addenda to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

7.02 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to Engineer in writing via email. Contact information and submittal procedures for such questions are as follows:

Leo Vanbuuren, Project Manager, leo.vanbuuren@eastgroup.com, mobile# 1-252-470-6476

7.03 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.

7.04 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY

8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **5** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in whole in the case of a penal sum bid bond, and to the extent of Owner's damages in the case of a damages-form bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of 7 days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.

8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES

9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.

9.02 Bidder must set forth in the Bid the time by which Bidder must achieve Substantial Completion, subject to the restrictions established in Paragraph 13.07 of these Instructions. The Owner will take Bidder's time commitment regarding Substantial Completion into consideration during the evaluation of Bids, and it will be necessary for the apparent Successful Bidder to satisfy Owner that it will be able to achieve Substantial Completion within the time such Bidder has designated in the Bid. The Successful Bidder's time commitments will be entered into the Agreement or incorporated in the Agreement by reference to the specific terms of the Bid.

9.03 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS

10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.

10.02 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

10.03 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

11.01 A Bidder must be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of the Work if required to do so by the Bidding Documents or in the Specifications. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor or Supplier and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.

11.02 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work within five days after Bid opening:

A. **Site / Utility Contractor**

B. **Landscape Contractor**

C. **Electrical Contractor**

11.03 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by

the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

11.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID

12.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."

12.02 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.

12.03 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.

12.04 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.

12.05 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.

12.06 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder's name and official address.

12.07 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.

12.08 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.

12.09 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.

12.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.

12.11 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.

12.12 If Bidder is required to be licensed to submit a Bid or perform the Work in the state where the Project is located, the Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's licensure, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such licensure within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, must also be shown on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID

13.01 *Base Bid with Alternates*

A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.

B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID

14.01 The Bidding Documents include one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 2 of the Bid Form.

14.02 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid must be addressed to the location designated in the Advertisement.

14.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted

prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

15.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 15.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

15.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS

16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

16.02 Bids will be opened publicly.

ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

18.02 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.

18.03 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

18.04 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

18.05 *Evaluation of Bids*

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner will announce to all bidders a "Base Bid plus alternates" budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening

them. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.

18.06 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

18.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE

19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.

ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

CITY OF GREENVILLE MBE/WBE PLAN

POLICY STATEMENT

It is the policy of the City of Greenville to provide minorities and women equal opportunity for participating in all aspects of the City's contracting and procurement programs, including but not limited to, construction projects, supplies and materials purchase, and professional and personal service contracts.

OVERVIEW

The City of Greenville Minority and Women Business Enterprise Program (M/WBE) is a voluntary goals program in construction, purchasing, and professional and personal services based on "good-faith efforts". These goals are established for a three-year period and achievement will be evaluated annually.

The goals of the City for utilization of minority and women business enterprises are:

Minority business participation in construction services. 10%

Women business participation in construction services 6%

Minority business participation in supplies and materials purchases. 2%

Women business participation in supplies and materials purchases. 2%

Minority business participation in professional and personal services. 4%

Women business participation in professional and personal services. 4%

CITY OF GREENVILLE MBE/WBE PLAN

I. INTRODUCTION

Efforts have been made by the City's staff to increase the amount of business the City awards to minority and women owned businesses. These efforts have produced minimal results.

In 1989, the North Carolina General Assembly amended G.S. 143-128 requiring the establishment of "verifiable percentage goals for minority business participation in contracts for the erection, construction, alteration or repair of public buildings" where the cost exceeded $100,000.

Cities and other governmental bodies were to adopt a verifiable goal for participation by minority businesses after notice and public hearing. On December 12,1989, the City of Greenville adopted an interim Minority Business Enterprise Participation Plan with a goal of ten (10) percent participation by minority individuals and businesses until a sufficient factual data base was collected to establish verifiable goals.

The City of Greenville conducted a Utilization Study of minority businesses in the City's purchasing programs based on an appropriate pool of qualified M/WBES. The City of Greenville contracted with the North Carolina Institute of Minority Economic Development to assist the City in establishing a verifiable Minority and Women Business Enterprise Goals Plan based on the statistical evidence of the study. The City of Greenville, in setting verifiable goals for the City's M/WBE Plan, considered statistical data derived from the Utilization Study and available potential M/WBES that could perform work in the disciplines germane to the City itself. The goals of the City do not require nor provide for racially based set-asides; rather they require a good faith effort by the City and its contractors to recruit and select minorities and women businesses, consistent with North Carolina General Statutes and the Constitution of the United States as interpreted by the **Croson Decision**.

II. ADMINISTRATION

The City Manager is authorized to take all usual and legal administrative actions necessary to implement this Plan. The ultimate responsibility for the MBE/WBE Plan's administration is assigned to the City Manager. The City Manager is either to be personally responsible or to designate a specific person to coordinate and manage this Plan. The City Manager or his designee is responsible for determining whether a contractor has complied with the provisions of this Plan or has shown good-faith effort to do so. Except for those staff services specifically assigned by this Plan to other departments, the heads of departments responsible for construction, procurement of services and materials shall be responsible to the City Manager or his designee and shall cooperate with the City Manager in implementing this Plan.

The M/WBE Plan shall apply to all contracts for construction, supplies, and

Services as specified in Sections IV through VI. The provisions of this Plan take precedence over any other department plans or procedures in conflict herewith, except specific requirements mandated by terms or conditions of agreements in force between the City and the federal government or the State of North Carolina that require different procedures than those described in this Plan. This Plan will be evaluated at the end of three years to determine its effectiveness and what adjustments are required.

III. DEFINITIONS

Affirmative Action - Specific steps to eliminate discrimination and efforts to ensure nondiscriminatory results and practices in the future, and to fully involve minority business enterprises and women business enterprises in contracts and programs.

Bidder/Participant - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment or service, including construction and leases, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture that has been awarded a public contract or lease, including every subcontract on such a contract.

Discrimination - To distinguish, differentiate, separate and/or segregate on the basis of age, race, religion, color, sex, national origin, handicap and/or veteran status.

Equipment -Includes materials, supplies, commodities, and apparatus.

Goal - A voluntary percentage or quantitative objective.

Joint Venture - An association of two or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit, for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills, and knowledge.

Lessee - A business that leases, or is negotiating to lease, property from the City or equipment or services to the City of Greenville, or to the public on City property.

Minority - A person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:

a. Black (a person having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa);

b. Hispanic (a person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);

c. Portuguese (a person of Portuguese, Brazilian, or other Portuguese culture origin, regardless of race);

d. Asian (a person having origins in any of the original people of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian sub-continent, or the Pacific Islands); and

e. American Indian and Alaskan Native (a person having origins in any of the original people of North America).

MBE/WBE - Any minority or women business enterprise.

Minority or Women Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) - A business that is at least fifty-one (51) percent owned and controlled by minority group members or women. An MBE/WBE is **bona fide** only if the minority group or female ownership interests are real and continuing and not created solely to meet the MBE/WBE requirement. In addition, the MBE/WBE must itself perform satisfactory work or services or provide supplies under the contract and not act as a mere conduit. In short, the contractual relationship must also be **bona fide**.

IV. PROCEDURES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

A. Purpose and Application

1. The general purpose of this Plan is to help develop and support Minority and Women Business Enterprises (MBE and WBE) by providing opportunities for participation in the performance of all construction contracts financed entirely with City funds.

2. This Plan shall apply to construction contracts when the City's estimated contract cost is $50,000 or more, except when a contract is exempt from competitive bidding under the General Statutes of North Carolina. Contracts between $5,000 and $50,000 that are negotiated will also be covered.

3. Where contracts are financed in whole or in part with federal or state funds, including grants, loans, or other funding sources containing MBE and WBE Programs, the City will, where permitted by the grantor, meet the Plan requirements with the highest MBE/WBE goals. The City Manager will be responsible for monitoring the Plan to ensure the goals are met.

4. Since City construction contracts are prepared and administered by the Engineering Department and various other departments, each of these departments shall prepare such departmental procedures for bidding and outreach as are required to implement this Plan.

    a. Within ninety (90) days of City approval of this Program, appropriate staff and equipment will be in place for full implementation.

b. The departmental procedures and contract provisions shall be in effect for all bid documents Issued after the date of the City's approval.

B. MBE/WBE Goals

1. To implement the purpose of this Plan, the goal shall be to award at least ten (10) percent of the total of all construction contract award amounts in each fiscal year in each department to MBE firms and at least four (6) percent to WBE firms.

2. The City Manager and/or M/WBE Plan Coordinator may determine that higher or lower goals are appropriate on a project by-project basis, where it can be shown that the type, size, or location of the project will affect the availability of MBE and WBE firms, so long as the aggregate of all contracts does not lower the annual goals.

C. Bid Documents

1. Bidders shall submit MBE/WBE information with their bids. Such information shall be subject to verification by the City prior to the awarding of the contract. The information shall include names of MBE/WBES to be used and the dollar value of each such MBE/WBE transaction.

2. Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, or MBE/WBE members of a joint venture intended to satisfy the City's MBE/WBE goals shall be certified by the State Department of Transportation (DOT) or shall be listed on another Public Agency certified list. The City may accept any of the following as alternate sources of certified MBES and WBES:

   a. Listing in a City or certified registry established in accordance with Section IV, 0(2) of this Plan.

   b. A self-certification form for a MBE/WBE or a MBE/WBE member of a joint venture not already listed in the Registry or certified by the State.

   c. Evidence of certification or the self-certification form submitted to the City at or before the bid opening.

D. City of Greenville Responsibilities

1. **MBE/WBE Registry** - The City will establish and maintain a registry of certified Minority and Women Business Enterprises. The purpose of the registry is to provide a resource for prime bidders on City's construction projects who intend to solicit bids from MBE and WBE subcontractors and suppliers to

meet the City's MBE and WBE goals. The registry will not constitute a recommendation or endorsement of any listed firm. The registry will be developed and maintained by advertising at least annually, for letters of interest from MBE and WBE firms and community organizations wishing to be included in the registry and notified of construction contracts and sole source contracts (one source). Advertisements will be placed in at least one newspaper of general circulation and in at least one minority newspaper in the state.

2. Certification

(a) The certification process will involve submission of a completed City certification form or inclusion on another acceptable public agency registry. All businesses must be recertified every twenty-four (24) months. The submitted form will be subject to approval by the City Manager or his designee. The City may accept proof of certification from the following:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation
- North Carolina Department of Administration
- Other North Carolina cities with established certification procedures.

(b) Certification decisions made by the City can be appealed by the applicant or a third-party challenger. Protests must be delivered to the MIWBE Office in writing or forwarded to the City Manager's Office. MBE/WBE applicants for certification with the City are allowed ten (10) days after the receipt of the certification decision to protest. A third-party challenge can be submitted at any time. Written protests will be reviewed by the City Manager, who will render a final decision.

3. Certification Eligibility Standards

(a) The eligibility of a business is determined by the ownership and control of the business.

(b) An eligible Minority Business Enterprise owner is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States, a member of a recognized ethnic or racial group, and fifty one (51) percent owner of the business.

The eligible ethnic or racial groups are:

- Black

. Hispanic
. Portuguese
. Asian/Pacific Islander
. American Indian/Alaskan Native

(c) An eligible Women Business Enterprise owner is a citizen or lawful resident of the United States and a fifty-one (51) percent owner of the business and is female.

4. **Decertification Procedures** - A firm certified as a MBE/WBE may be decertified by the City Manager or his designee after an investigation and hearing for anyone of the following reasons:

a. Change of Status - The City Manager or his designee may decertify a MBE/WBE if he finds that the ownership or control of the business changes so that the business no longer meets the requirements of Section IV, 0(3) (b) and (c) above.

b. Failure to comply with the MBE/WBE Plan - The certification of a business as a MBE/WBE may be revoked by the City Manager or his designee if he finds any of the following conditions:

1. That a business has submitted inaccurate, false or incomplete information to the City;

2. That in performance of a contract, a business has failed to comply with requirements of the contract with the City;

3. That in performance of a contract, a business has failed to comply with MBE/WBE requirements of a contract established by a contractor with the City in response to City requirements; or

4. That a business has otherwise failed to comply with the provisions of this MBE/WBE Plan.

c. Appeal of Decertification - A business may appeal a determination to decertify as a MBE/WBE by utilizing the procedures described in Section IV, D(2) above.

5. **Pre-bid Conference** - The City may hold a pre-bid conference on all formal bid contracts for all prospective bidders, subcontractors, and MBE/WBES for the purpose of explaining the provisions of the MBE/WBE Plan, the process for bidding, and the contract to be performed. Available data on MBE/WBES interested and/or capable of engaging in the prospective contract

shall be made available to prospective bidders, contractors, and subcontractors.

E. Contractor Responsibilities

1. The contractor (bidder) shall make good-faith efforts to encourage participation of MBE/WBES in projects prior to submission of bids in order to be considered as a responsive bidder. A good-faith effort shall include, at a minimum, specific affirmative action steps and complete documentation thereof. The following list of factors to determine good-faith effort is not exclusive or exhaustive:

   a. Whether the bidder attended any pre-solicitation or pre-bid meetings, if scheduled by the City;

   b. Whether the bidder identified and selected specific items of the project for which the contract could be performed by Minority and/or Women Business Enterprises, to provide an opportunity for participation by those enterprises (including, where appropriate, breaking down contracts into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation);

   c. Whether the bidder advertised, a reasonable time before the date the bids are opened, in one or more daily or minority weekly newspaper or trade association (I.e., N.C. Minority Business Association), trade journal or other media;

   d. Whether the bidder provided mail notice of his or her interest in bidding on the contract to at least three (3) Minority or Women Business Enterprises (for each identified sub-item of the contract) licensed to provide the specific items of the project a reasonable time prior to the opening of bids;

   e. Whether the bidder provided interested Minority and Women Business Enterprises with information about the plans, specifications, and requirements for the selected subcontracting or material supply work;

   f. Whether the bidder contacted the City's MIWBE Office for assistance in identifying minority and women businesses certified with the City and three (3) approved public agencies as referenced in Section IV, D(2)a;

   g. Whether the bidder negotiated in good-faith with Minority or Women Business Enterprises and did not unjustifiably reject as unsatisfactory bids prepared by Minority or

Women Business Enterprises, as defined by the City;

h. Whether the bidder, where applicable, advised and made efforts to assist interested Minority and Women Business Enterprises in obtaining bonds, lines of credit, or insurance required by the City or contractor;

i. Whether the bidder's efforts to obtain Minority and Women Business Enterprise participation could reasonably be expected by the City to produce a level of participation sufficient to meet the goals of the City.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the MBE/WBE goals, they should document their good-faith efforts and be prepared to submit this information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the City questions whether the good-faith requirement has been met.

2. Performance of MBE and WBE Subcontractors and Suppliers The MBE/WBES listed by the contractor on the Schedule of MBE/WBE Participation, which are determined by the City to be certified, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed unless the contractor has received prior written authorization from the City to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

The contractor shall enter into and supply copies of fully executed subcontracts with each MBE/WBE listed on the "Bidder MBE/WBE Information" form to the City's MIWBE Plan Coordinator after award of the contract and prior to the issuance of a Notice to Proceed. Any amendments to the subcontracts shall be submitted to the MIWBE Office within five (5) days of execution.

Authorization to utilize other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

a. The listed MBE/WBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the contractor.

b. The listed MBE/WBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

c. The listed MBE/WBE fails or refuses to perform his/her subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

d. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is unsatisfactory according to industry standards and is not in accordance with the plans and specifications; or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.

F. Awarding of Contracts

1. If a construction contract is to be awarded, it shall be awarded in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes to the lowest responsible bidder who complies with all of the prescribed requirements and either:

   a. Made a good-faith effort to comply with these goals and requirements before the time bids are opened as described above. Where a good-faith effort is claimed by the apparent lowest responsible bidder, the bidder shall be required to submit documentation WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR (24) HOURS OF THE CITY'S NOTIFICATION, which in most instances will occur the day of bid opening to show that the criteria for good-faith efforts have been met, or

   b. Once a firm is determined to be an eligible MBE/WBE, and before the contract is awarded, the total dollar value to be paid to the MBE/WBE shall be evaluated by the MIWBE Office to ensure that it is in accordance with the bidder's proposal.

   If the evaluation shows that the bidder has misrepresented MBE/WBE participation or has not made a good-faith effort to meet the contract goals for MBE and WBE participation, the bidder may be disqualified.

G. Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Goals –

The degree of participation by MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, or joint-venture partners in contract awards shall be counted in the following manner:

1. Once a firm is determined to be an eligible MBE/WBE contractor in accordance with this Plan, the total dollar value of the contract awarded to the MBE/WBE is counted as participation.

2. The goals can be met by any certified MBE/WBE contractor, subcontractor, supplier, trucker, or joint venture partner as listed in the City and agency directory. All MBE/WBES used to meet the goal must be certified by the City or an approved agency at the time of bid opening. Only certified firms listed in the directory can be

counted toward the goal. The standard for certification is set forth in this Plan.

3. The total dollar value of a contract with a business owned and controlled by a minority woman is counted toward either the minority goal or the goal for women, but not toward both. The contractor or City employing the firm may choose the goal to which the value is applied.

4. In the case of a joint venture, the joint venture recipient or contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE goals a portion of the total dollar value of the contract that the MBE/WBE partner's participation in the joint venture represents. Credit will be given equal to the minority partner's percentage of ownership in the joint venture. A MBE/WBE joint-venture partner must be responsible for a clearly defined portion of the work to be performed in addition to satisfying requirements for ownership and control.

5. A recipient or contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE goals only expenditures to MBE/WBE whose ownership interests are real and continuing and not created solely to meet the City's goals for participation, and that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE is considered to perform a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of a distinct element of the work of a contract and carries out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the M/WBE Office shall evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, and other relevant factors. Consistent with normal industry practices, an MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. If a MBE/WBE contractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practices, the MBE/WBE shall be presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function. Evidence to rebut this presumption may be presented to the City. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. The M/WBE Office's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the City Manager or his designated representative. Once a firm is determined to be an eligible MBE/WBE in accordance with this section, the total dollar value of the contract awarded to MBE/WBE is counted toward the applicable MBE/WBE goals, except as provided in the provisions of this section.

6. A contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE goals expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from MBE/WBE suppliers and manufacturers, provided that the MBE/WBE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

H. **Documentation of Attainment of MBE/WBE Participation Requirements** - In order that the City Manager may make a recommendation to the City as to the responsiveness of bidders, bidders shall be required to submit the following information on each MIWBE-related subcontract:

1. A description of the subcontract and purchase(s) of significant equipment and supplies to be used to perform the subcontract or prime contract, including the name and address of each MBE/WBE firm selected, and the name and telephone number of a contact person;

2. The dollar amount of participation of each MBE/WBE;

3. A statement of intent from the MBE/WBE subcontractor or material supplier as

   a. Identified in Section IV, H(1) above that they intend to contract or supply the materials, or

   b. Sworn statements, with appropriate documentation, showing that the contractor made a good-faith effort to comply with the MBE/WBE Plan in accordance with Section IV, E of this Plan.

VII. GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE

Any participant feeling himself/herself aggrieved by implementation of the MBE/WBE Program may present such grievance to the City. The grievance (except for certification as a MBE/WBE) shall be first discussed with the responsible operating department. If the grievance is not resolved, a written description of the grievance with appropriate supporting evidence shall be presented to the M/WBE Program Coordinator. The M/WBE Program Coordinator will review the grievance and supporting evidence and make a written response to the participant within ten (10) working days. In the event the participant is not satisfied, said participant may appeal the grievance by filing a written description thereof and supporting evidence with the City Manager. The City Manager shall hear the grievance within ten (10) working days and shall make a decision thereon, which shall be final.

BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

1.01 This Bid is submitted to: **City Of Greenville Recreation and Parks, Jaycee Park Administration Building, 2000 Cedar Lane, Greenville, NC**

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;

B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;

C. List of Proposed Suppliers;

D. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids;

E. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License.

ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID AND UNIT PRICES

3.01 *Lump Sum Bids*

A. Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following lump sum (stipulated) price(s), together with any Unit Prices indicated in Paragraph 3.02:

1. Lump Sum Price (Base Bid and Alternates)

Lump Sum Bid Price for Base Bid	$
Alternate 1 Add - Pathway Bollards and Associated Electrical	$
Alternate 2 Add - Additional Parking Spaces	$
Alternate 3 Add - Add-substitute Composite Decking Equal to Trex Select Series for Deck, Ramps and Steps for Bathroom	$
Alternate 4 Add - Pressure Treated Timber Observation Deck and Handrails	$
Alternate 4-A Add-Substitute Composite Decking Equal to Trex Select Series for Observation Deck	$
Alternate 5 Add - Bike Racks, Wash, and Repair Stations	$
Alternate 6 Add - Extend Trail and Drainage Improvements to BMX	$
Alternate 7 Add - Driveway Connection to Old Pactolus Rd.	$

3.02 *Unit Price Bids*

A. Bidder will perform the following Work at the indicated unit prices:

Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Unit Price	Bid Amount
1	Unclassified Excavation (Disposal off Site)	CY	100		$
2	Off-Site Select Borrow Fill (installed)	CY	100		$
3	#57 or #67 Stone (installed)	Tons	50		$
Total of All Unit Price Bid Items					$

B. Bidder acknowledges that:

1. each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and
2. estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Total Bid Price (Lump Sum and Unit Prices)*

Total Bid Price (Total of all Lump Sum and Unit Price Bids)	$

ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION

4.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within **120** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **150** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 5—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

5.01 *Bid Acceptance Period*

A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

5.02 *Instructions to Bidders*

A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

5.03 *Receipt of Addenda*

A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Bidder's Representations*

A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:

1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda.
2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder's (Contractor's) safety precautions and programs.
7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

6.02 *Bidder's Certifications*

A. The Bidder certifies the following:

1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.

2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.

3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.

4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:

a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.

b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.

c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.

d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

_____

(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____

(individual's signature)

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Date: _____

(typed or printed)

If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest: _____

(individual's signature)

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Date: _____

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

Bidder's Contact:

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Phone: _____

Email: _____

Address:

_____

_____

_____

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if applicable) _____

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

ARTICLE 1—GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01 Provide contact information for the Business:

Legal Name of Business:			
Corporate Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of corporate office:			
Local Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of local office:			

1.02 Provide information on the Business's organizational structure:

Form of Business:	☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation		
☐ Limited Liability Company ☐ Joint Venture comprised of the following companies:			
	1.		
	2.		
	3.		
Provide a separate Qualification Statement for each Joint Venturer.			
Date Business was formed:		State in which Business was formed:	
Is this Business authorized to operate in the Project location?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Pending		

1.03 Identify all businesses that own Business in whole or in part (25% or greater), or that are wholly or partly (25% or greater) owned by Business:

Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			
Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			
Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

1.04 Provide information regarding the Business's officers, partners, and limits of authority.

Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts: ☐ Yes ☐ No		Limit of Authority:	$
Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts: ☐ Yes ☐ No		Limit of Authority:	$
Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts: ☐ Yes ☐ No		Limit of Authority:	$
Name:		Title:	

ARTICLE 2—LICENSING

2.01 Provide information regarding licensure for Business:

Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	
Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	

ARTICLE 3—DIVERSE BUSINESS CERTIFICATIONS

3.01 Provide information regarding Business's Diverse Business Certification, if any. Provide evidence of current certification.

Certification		Certifying Agency	Certification Date
☐ Disadvantaged Business Enterprise			
☐ Minority Business Enterprise			
☐ Woman-Owned Business Enterprise			
☐ Small Business Enterprise			
☐ Disabled Business Enterprise			
☐ Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise			
☐ Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business			
☐ HUBZone Business (Historically Underutilized) Business			
☐ Other			
☐ None			

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

ARTICLE 4—SAFETY

4.01 Provide information regarding Business's safety organization and safety performance.

Name of Business's Safety Officer:		
Safety Certifications		
Certification Name	Issuing Agency	Expiration

4.02 Provide Worker's Compensation Insurance Experience Modification Rate (EMR), Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for incidents, and Total Number of Recorded Manhours (MH) for the last 3 years and the EMR, TRFR, and MH history for the last 3 years of any proposed Subcontractor(s) that will provide Work valued at 10% or more of the Contract Price. Provide documentation of the EMR history for Business and Subcontractor(s).

Year									
Company	EMR	TRFR	MH	EMR	TRFR	MH	EMR	TRFR	MH

ARTICLE 5—FINANCIAL

5.01 Provide information regarding the Business's financial stability. Provide the most recent audited financial statement, and if such audited financial statement is not current, also provide the most current financial statement.

Financial Institution:		
Business address:		
Date of Business's most recent financial statement:		☐ Attached
Date of Business's most recent audited financial statement:		☐ Attached
Financial indicators from the most recent financial statement		
Contractor's Current Ratio (Current Assets ÷ Current Liabilities)		
Contractor's Quick Ratio ((Cash and Cash Equivalents + Accounts Receivable + Short Term Investments) ÷ Current Liabilities)		

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

ARTICLE 6—SURETY INFORMATION

6.01 Provide information regarding the surety company that will issue required bonds on behalf of the Business, including but not limited to performance and payment bonds.

Surety Name:			
Surety is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the state of:			
Is surety authorized to provide surety bonds in the Project location?	☐ Yes ☐ No		
Is surety listed in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" published in Department Circular 570 (as amended) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury? ☐ Yes ☐ No			
Mailing Address (principal place of business):			
Physical Address (principal place of business):			
Phone (main):		Phone (claims):	

ARTICLE 7—INSURANCE

7.01 Provide information regarding Business's insurance company(s), including but not limited to its Commercial General Liability carrier. Provide information for each provider.

Name of insurance provider, and type of policy (CLE, auto, etc.):			
Insurance Provider		Type of Policy (Coverage Provided)	
Are providers licensed or authorized to issue policies in the Project location?			☐ Yes ☐ No
Does provider have an A.M. Best Rating of A-VII or better?			☐ Yes ☐ No
Mailing Address (principal place of business):			
Physical Address (principal place of business):			
Phone (main):		Phone (claims):	

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

ARTICLE 8—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE

8.01 Provide information that will identify the overall size and capacity of the Business.

Average number of current full-time employees:	
Estimate of revenue for the current year:	
Estimate of revenue for the previous year:	

8.02 Provide information regarding the Business's previous contracting experience.

Years of experience with projects like the proposed project:				
As a general contractor:		As a joint venturer:		
Has Business, or a predecessor in interest, or an affiliate identified in Paragraph 1.03:				
Been disqualified as a bidder by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No				
Been barred from contracting by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No				
Been released from a bid in the past 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No				
Defaulted on a project or failed to complete any contract awarded to it? ☐ Yes ☐ No				
Refused to construct or refused to provide materials defined in the contract documents or in a change order? ☐ Yes ☐ No				
Been a party to any currently pending litigation or arbitration? ☐ Yes ☐ No				
Provide full details in a separate attachment if the response to any of these questions is Yes.				

8.03 List all projects currently under contract in Schedule A and provide indicated information.

8.04 List a minimum of three and a maximum of six projects completed in the last 5 years in Schedule B and provide indicated information to demonstrate the Business's experience with projects similar in type and cost of construction.

8.05 In Schedule C, provide information on key individuals whom Business intends to assign to the Project. Provide resumes for those individuals included in Schedule C. Key individuals include the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Quality Manager, and Safety Manager. Resumes may be provided for Business's key leaders as well.

ARTICLE 9—REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

9.01 Provide the following information with the Statement of Qualifications:

A. If Business is a Joint Venture, separate Qualifications Statements for each Joint Venturer, as required in Paragraph 1.02.

B. Diverse Business Certifications if required by Paragraph 3.01.

C. Certification of Business's safety performance if required by Paragraph 4.02.

D. Financial statements as required by Paragraph 5.01.

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

E. Attachments providing additional information as required by Paragraph 8.02.

F. Schedule A (Current Projects) as required by Paragraph 8.03.

G. Schedule B (Previous Experience with Similar Projects) as required by Paragraph 8.04.

H. Schedule C (Key Individuals) and resumes for the key individuals listed, as required by Paragraph 8.05.

I. Additional items as pertinent.

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

This Statement of Qualifications is offered by:

Business: _____
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____
(individual's signature)

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Date: _____
(date signed)

(If Business is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: _____
(individual's signature)

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____

Designated Representative:

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address:

_____

_____

_____

Phone: _____

Email: _____

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Schedule A—Current Projects

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Construction Manager					

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Schedule B—Previous Experience with Similar Projects

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Construction Manager					

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Schedule B—Previous Experience with Similar Projects

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Construction Manager					

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Schedule C—Key Individuals

Project Manager			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project manager			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project manager			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	
Project Superintendent			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project superintendent			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project superintendent			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

TO BE PROVIDED UPON REQUEST. NOT REQUIRED FOR BID.

Safety Manager			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project manager			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project manager			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

Quality Control Manager			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project superintendent			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project superintendent			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

City of Greenville/Greenville Utilities Commission
Minority and Women Business Enterprise (MWBE) Program

City of Greenville
Construction Guidelines and Affidavits
$100,000 and above

These instructions shall be included with each bid solicitation.

MBForms 2002-
Revised July 2010
Updated 2019

City of Greenville/Greenville Utilities Commission
Minority and Women Business Enterprise Program

$100,000 and Construction Guidelines for MWBE Participants

Policy Statement
It is the policy of the City of Greenville and Greenville Utilities Commission to provide minorities and women equal opportunity for participating in all aspects of the City's and Utilities' contracting and procurement programs, including but not limited to, construction projects, supplies and materials purchases, and professional and personal service contracts.

Goals and Good Faith Efforts
Bidders responding to this solicitation shall comply with the MWBE program by making Good Faith Efforts to achieve the following aspiration goals for participation.

	CITY	
	MBE	**WBE**
Construction This goal includes Construction Manager at Risk.	10%	6%

Bidders shall submit MWBE information with their bids on the forms provided. This information will be subject to verification by the City prior to contract award. **As of July 1, 2009, contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, service providers, or MWBE members of joint ventures intended to satisfy City MWBE goals shall be certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (NC HUB) only.** Firms qualifying as "WBE" for City's goals must be designated as a "women-owned business" by the HUB Office. Firms qualifying as "MBE" for the City's goals must be certified in one of the other categories (i.e.: Black, Hispanic, Asian American, American Indian, Disabled, or Socially and Economically Disadvantaged). Those firms who are certified as both a "WBE" and "MBE" may only satisfy the "MBE" requirement. **Each goal must be met separately. Exceeding one goal does not satisfy requirements for the other.** A complete database of NC HUB certified firms may be found at http://www.doa.nc.gov/hub/. An internal database of firms who have expressed interest to do business with the City and GUC is available at www.greenvillenc.gov. However, the HUB status of these firms must be verified by the HUB database. The City shall accept NCDOT certified firms on federally funded projects only. Please note: A contractor may utilize any firm desired. However, for participation purposes, all MWBE vendors who wish to do business *as a minority or female* must be certified by NC HUB.

The Bidder shall make good faith efforts to encourage participation of MWBEs prior to submission of bids in order to be considered as a responsive bidder. Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the MWBE goal, they should document their good faith efforts and be prepared to submit this information, if requested.

The MWBE's listed by the Contractor on the **Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation** which are determined by the City to be certified shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed unless the Contractors receive prior authorization from the City to perform the work with other forces or to obtain materials from other sources. If a contractor is proposing to perform all elements of the work with his own forces, he must be prepared to document evidence satisfactory to the owner of similar government contracts where he has self-performed.

The Contractor shall enter into and supply copies of fully executed subcontracts with each MWBE or supply signed Letter(s) of Intent to the Project Manager after award of contract and prior to Notice to Proceed. Any amendments to subcontracts shall be submitted to the Project Manager prior to execution.

Instructions

The Bidder shall provide with the bid the following documentation:

☐ Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation
(if participation is zero, please mark zero—Blank forms will be considered nonresponsive)

☐ Affidavit A (if subcontracting)

OR

☐ Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation
(if participation is zero, please mark zero—Blank forms will be considered nonresponsive)

☐ Affidavit B (if self-performing; will need to provide documentation of similar projects in scope, scale and cost)

Within 72 hours or 3 business days after notification of being the apparent low bidder who is subcontracting anything must provide the following information:

☐ Affidavit C (if aspirational goals are met or are exceeded)

OR

☐ Affidavit D (if aspirational goals are not met)

After award of contract and prior to issuance of notice to proceed:

☐ Letter(s) of Intent or Executed Contracts

****With each pay request, the prime contractors will submit the Proof of Payment Certification, listing payments made to MWBE subcontractors.**

*****If a change is needed in MWBE Participation, submit a Request to Change MWBE Participation Form. Good Faith Efforts to substitute with another MWBE contractor must be demonstrated.**

Minimum Compliance Requirements:

All written statements, affidavits, or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the City for performance of contracts. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions or with the minority business guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the City that any information submitted (either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract) is inaccurate, false, or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the City whether to terminate the contract for breach or not. In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the CITY will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts.

Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following minority/women business enterprises as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work type	*MWBE Category

*MWBE categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic, Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

If you will not be utilizing MWBE contractors, please certify by entering zero "0"

The total value of MBE business contracting will be ($)_____.

The total value of WBE business contracting will be ($)_____.

City of Greenville AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority/Women Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority/women business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

MBForms 2002-
Revised July 2010
Updated 2019

City of Greenville --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of_____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires_____

City of Greenville - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by MWBE Firms

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by MWBE businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and the COG/CITY MWBE Plan sec. III is equal to or greater than 16% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit. This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises and a minimum of _____ % of the total dollar amount of the contract with women business enterprises. Minority/women businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*MWBE Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic or Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with MWBE Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

MBForms 2002-
Revised July 2010
Updated 2019

City of Greenville AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 16% participation by minority/women business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____I do hereby certify that on the

(Name of Bidder)

_____

(Project Name)

Project ID#_____Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises and a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with women business enterprises. Minority/women businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*MWBE Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic or Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**),Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

Examples of documentation required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster.

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the

next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with MWBE Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

LETTER OF INTENT
MWBE Subcontractor Performance

Please submit this form or executed subcontracts with MWBE firms after award of contract and prior to issuance of notice to proceed.

PROJECT: _____
(Project Name)

TO: _____
(Name of Prime Bidder/Architect)

The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above project as a:

____Minority Business Enterprise _____Women Business Enterprise

The MWBE status of the undersigned is certified the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ___ Yes ___ No

The undersigned is prepared to perform the following described work or provide materials or services in connection with the above project at the following dollar amount:

Work/Materials/Service Provided	Dollar Amount of Contract	Projected Start Date	Projected End Date

_____
(Date)

_____ _____
(Address) (Name & Phone No. of MWBE Firm)

_____ _____
(Name & Title of Authorized Representative of MWBE) (Signature of Authorized Representative of MWBE)

REQUEST TO CHANGE MWBE PARTICIPATION

(Submit changes only if notified as apparent lowest bidder, continuing through project completion)

Project: _____

Bidder or Prime Contractor: _____

Name & Title of Authorized Representative: _____

Address: _____ **Phone #:** _____

_____ **Email Address:** _____

Total Contract Amount (including approved change orders or amendments): $_____

Name of subcontractor: _____

Good or service provided: _____

Proposed Action:

___Replace subcontractor
___Perform work with own forces

For the above actions, you must provide one of the following reasons (Please check applicable reason):

___ The listed MBE/WBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract.

___The listed MBE/WBE is bankrupt or insolvent.

___The listed MBE/WBE fails or refuses to perform his/her subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

___The work performed by the listed subcontractor is unsatisfactory according to industry standards and is not in accordance with the plans and specifications; or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.

If replacing subcontractor:

Name of replacement subcontractor: _____

The MWBE status of the contractor is certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required). ___Yes ___No

Dollar amount of original contract $_____

Dollar amount of amended contract $ _____

Other Proposed Action:

___Increase total dollar amount of work
___Decrease total dollar amount of work
___Add additional subcontractor
___Other

Please describe reason for requested action: _____

_____

If adding additional subcontractor:*

The MWBE status of the contractor is certified by the NC Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses (required).___Yes ___No

**Please attach Letter of Intent or executed contract document*

Dollar amount of original contract $_____

Dollar amount of amended contract $ _____

Interoffice Use Only:

Approval __Y __N

Date_____

Signature_____

Pay Application No. _____

Purchase Order No. _____

Proof of Payment Certification

MWBE Contractors, Suppliers, Service Providers

Project Name: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Current Contract Amount (including change orders): $_____

Requested Payment Amount for this Period: $_____

Is this the final payment? ___Yes ___No

Firm Name	MWBE Category*	Total Amount Paid from this Pay Request	Total Contract Amount (including changes)	Total Amount Remaining

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic or Latino (**L**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**S**) Disabled (**D**)

Date:_____

Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

LOCAL PREFERENCE POLICY

The City of Greenville has adopted a Local Preference Policy, Resolution No. 056-13, and a Professional and other Services Policy, Resolution No. 057-13 that will pertain to this project. For more information, please see the City of Greenville's webpage at www.greenvillenc.gov/financialservices/purchasingdivision.

E-VERIFY COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Further, if the Contractor utilizes a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall require the Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes. By submitting a proposal, The Proposer represents that their firm and its Subcontractors are in compliance with the requirements of Article 2 Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

Vendor certifies that; (i) it is not on the Iran Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C.G.S. 143-86.58; (ii) it will not take any actions causing it to appear on said list during the terms of this Purchase Order, and (iii) it will not utilize any subcontractor to provide goods and services hereunder that is identified on said list.

All firms that are submitting a bid are required to complete the Iran Divestment Act Certification form included and shall be included with the bid package. Failure to include the form may deem the bid unresponsive.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Owner's Project No.:

Engineer: Engineer's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated **[date]** for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

[Describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is $**[Contract Price]**. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

[Number of copies sent] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

☐ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner **[number of copies sent]** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any): **[Describe other conditions that require Successful Bidder's compliance]**

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner: **[Full formal name of Owner]**

By *(signature)*: _____

Name *(printed)*: _____

Title: _____

Copy: Engineer

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between **City of Greenville, NC** ("Owner") and **[name of contracting entity]** ("Contractor").

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1—WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

- **Earthwork, grading & drainage**
- **Gravel drives and parking**
- **Natural stone trails**
- **Concrete walks, ramp, and stairs at restroom**
- **Force main and Septic system**
- **Water utilities**
- **Electrical utilities**

ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows:

The Wildwood Park PARTF Improvements project includes improvements at the northern portion of the property south of Old Pactolus Road, west of Blue Heron Drive, north of the lake, and east of the newly constructed BMX track. Improvements include a new drive to the site from Blue Heron Drive, a new gravel parking lot with ADA parking, a new restroom structure with associated deck, steps, ramps and an observation deck, trails and associated amenities, bike racks with wash out and repair stations, extended BMX trail and drainage improvements. Utilities include an expansion of the existing septic system, force main, water, and electrical. A playground challenge course and zip lines, play equipment to be installed by playground vendor.

ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER

3.01 The Owner has retained **The East Group** ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.

3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by the **"Engineer"**.

ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time is of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially complete within **120** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **150** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. *Substantial Completion:* Contractor shall pay Owner $**500** for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.

2. *Completion of Remaining Work:* After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner $**500** for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Milestones, Substantial Completion, and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.

B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

4.06 *Special Damages*

A. Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.

B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

C. The special damages imposed in this paragraph are supplemental to any liquidated damages for delayed completion established in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, a lump sum of $**[number]**.

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

B. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item).

Unit Price Work					
Item No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Estimated Quantity**	**Unit Price**	**Extended Price**
				$	$
				$	$
				$	$
				$	$
				$	$
Total of all Extended Prices for Unit Price Work (subject to final adjustment based on actual quantities)					$

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

C. Total of Lump Sum Amount and Unit Price Work (subject to final Unit Price adjustment) $**[number]**.

D. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the **5th** day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.

a. **5** percent of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage).

1) If 50 percent or more of the Work has been completed, as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and

b. **5** percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to **95** percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less **100** percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

6.04 *Consent of Surety*

A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

6.05 *Interest*

A. All amounts not paid when due will bear interest at the rate of **8** percent per annum.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.01 *Contents*

A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:

1. This Agreement.
2. Bonds:
   a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
   b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
3. General Conditions.
4. Supplementary Conditions.
5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) with each sheet bearing the following general title: Wildwood Park PARTF Improvements**.**
7. Drawings listed on the attached sheet index.
8. Addenda (numbers **[number]** to **[number]**, inclusive).
9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
   a. **N/A**
10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    a. Notice to Proceed.
    b. Work Change Directives.
    c. Change Orders.
    d. Field Orders.
    e. Warranty Bond, if any.

B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS

8.01 *Contractor's Representations*

A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.

2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

4. Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

5. Contractor has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on **[indicate date on which Contract becomes effective]** (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

_____
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____
(individual's signature)

Date: _____
(date signed)

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Attest: _____
(individual's signature)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____

Designated Representative:

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address:

_____

_____

_____

Phone: _____

Email: _____

*(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If **[Type of Entity]** is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

Contractor:

_____
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____
(individual's signature)

Date: _____
(date signed)

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

*(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: _____
(individual's signature)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____

Designated Representative:

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address:

_____

_____

_____

Phone: _____

Email: _____

License No.: _____
(where applicable)

State: _____

PERFORMANCE BOND

Contractor Name: **[Full formal name of Contractor]** Address *(principal place of business)*: **[Address of Contractor's principal place of business]**	**Surety** Name: **[Full formal name of Surety]** Address *(principal place of business)*: **[Address of Surety's principal place of business]**
Owner Name: **[Full formal name of Owner]** Mailing address *(principal place of business)*: **[Address of Owner's principal place of business]**	**Contract** Description *(name and location)*: **[Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project]** Contract Price: **[Amount from Contract]** Effective Date of Contract: **[Date from Contract]**

Bond

Bond Amount: **[Amount]**

Date of Bond: **[Date]**

(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)

Modifications to this Bond form:

☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ *(Full formal name of Contractor)*	_____ *(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)*
By: _____ *(Signature)*	By: _____ *(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)*
Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*	Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ *(Signature)*	Attest: _____ *(Signature)*
Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*	Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:

   3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

   3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

   3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

   5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

   5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

   5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

   5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

   7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

   7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

   7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

    14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

    14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

    14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

    14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

    14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter "None"]**

PAYMENT BOND

Contractor	**Surety**
Name: **[Full formal name of Contractor]** Address *(principal place of business)*: **[Address of Contractor's principal place of business]**	Name: **[Full formal name of Surety]** Address *(principal place of business)*: **[Address of Surety's principal place of business]**
Owner Name: **[Full formal name of Owner]** Mailing address *(principal place of business)*: **[Address of Owner's principal place of business]**	**Contract** Description *(name and location)*: **[Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project]** Contract Price: **[Amount, from Contract]** Effective Date of Contract: **[Date, from Contract]**

Bond

Bond Amount: **[Amount]**

Date of Bond: **[Date]**

(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)

Modifications to this Bond form:

☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ *(Full formal name of Contractor)*	_____ *(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)*
By: _____ *(Signature)*	By: _____ *(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)*
Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*	Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ *(Signature)*	Attest: _____ *(Signature)*
Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*	Name: _____ *(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.

5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:

   5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor

      5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

      5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

   5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.

7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

   7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

   7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

   7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.

13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

16. Definitions

    16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

        16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;

        16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;

        16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;

        16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;

16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;

16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and

16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter "None"]**

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Prepared By

EJCDC®
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

ACEC
AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASCE
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

NSPE®
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed By

CSI®
Building Knowledge
Improving Project Delivery

NUCA
We Dig America

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

GUIDELINES FOR THE INTENDED USE OF EJCDC C-620, APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

1.0 PURPOSE AND INTENDED USE OF THE DOCUMENT

The Application for Payment is used to facilitate periodic progress payments to the Contractor for Work completed and for stored materials and equipment (referred to in this document as "Stored Materials").

For additional information regarding the Application for Payment, see EJCDC® C–700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018), Paragraph 15.01, and EJCDC® C–001, Commentary on the 2018 EJCDC Construction Documents (2018).

2.0 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT OVERVIEW

This document was prepared in Microsoft Excel due to the number of calculations involved in the preparation of the Application for Payment. The application consists of a Summary worksheet, and 3 supporting worksheets: Lump Sum worksheet, Unit Price worksheet, and Stored Materials worksheet.

2.1 *Summary Worksheet* — calculates the amount to be paid to the Contractor at the end of each Application for Payment period. This calculation imports numbers from the supporting worksheets to determine the value of the Work completed and Stored Materials, calculate retainage, and deduct amounts previously paid to determine the amount the Contractor should be paid for the current application period. Application periods are typically one month; however these periods may be extended when Contractor's efforts do not result in the billable completion of Work or storage of materials and equipment during the payment period.

2.2 *Lump Sum Worksheet* — calculates the total value for completed Work for which compensation is paid on a Lump Sum basis. The schedule of values included in this worksheet reflects a breakdown of lump sum Work items to which Contractor and Engineer have agreed, pursuant to Article 2 of the General Conditions. Costs for Stored Materials associated with lump sum items are included on this worksheet to calculate the total value for completed lump sum Work and associated Stored Materials. This total is exported to the Summary worksheet. Separate totals for Work Completed and for materials currently stored are also exported to the Summary worksheet for use in calculating the amount of retainage to be held for each.

2.3 *Unit Price Worksheet* — calculates the total value for completed Work for which compensation is paid on a Unit Price basis. The schedule of values included in this spreadsheet is typically a tabulation of Unit Price items from the Agreement. Costs for Stored Materials associated with unit price items are included in this worksheet to calculate the total value for completed Unit Price Work and associated Stored Materials. This total is exported to the Summary worksheet. Separate totals for Work Completed and for Materials Currently Stored are also exported to the Summary worksheet for use in calculating the amount of retainage to be held for each.

2.4 *Stored Materials Worksheet* — calculates the total value for materials and equipment that have been purchased and are being stored until they are incorporated into the Work. This worksheet adds materials and equipment to the worksheet as they are brought to the site and stored; such Stored Materials are then deducted from the Stored Materials worksheet total as they are incorporated into the Work, providing a running net value for the materials and equipment remaining in storage. The values of Stored Materials must be manually added to the Lump Sum or Unit Price line items. These do not automatically update when changes are made. The amount of materials remaining in storage is eligible for payment but must be tracked separately from Work completed since different retainage rates may apply to Work completed and Stored Materials.

3.0 Instructions for filling out the Payment Application form

3.1 Project-specific information is to be entered in the top portion (header) of the Summary worksheet. This same information will automatically be copied to the other worksheets to complete the headers on all other worksheets.

3.2 Outside of the header, data can be entered in non-shaded cells when the sheet is protected. Cells shaded light blue contain equations that will automatically transfer data from other cells or make calculations to complete the worksheet. Altering any of these cells can result in errors in the Application for Payment. It is recommended that the worksheets be protected at all times unless alterations are deliberately being made to the Application for Payment form other than to enter data. See Paragraph 4.0 below for information on Protection of Worksheets.

3.3 Enter information regarding each item in the Lump Sum and/or Unit Price worksheets. For Lump Sum projects, each item should represent an item in the schedule of values prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer/Owner, breaking down the Lump Sum amount into measurable components. For Unit Price contracts, use numbers from the Agreement as the schedule of values. Specific information on the data to be entered into each column may be seen by clicking on the header description for that column. Similar comments may be seen for cells in the "Totals" row that indicates how the number is calculated and where this number is exported to another part of the spreadsheet. See the Commentary for additional information.

3.4 The equations in the Summary worksheet use numbers imported from both the Lump Sum and Unit Price worksheets. Projects will typically either use the Lump Sum or the Unit Price worksheet, but some projects may use both. If one of the worksheets is not used, it should be hidden and not deleted. If it is deleted, Users will need to correct the equations in the Summary worksheet by unprotecting the worksheet and editing the equations. To hide a worksheet, right click on the worksheet tab at the bottom of the worksheet and select "Hide." To unhide a worksheet, right click on any worksheet tab and select "Unhide," and then select the worksheet to unhide and click "Okay." This same process may be used to hide these Guidelines for Use.

3.5 EJCDC C-620 contains calculation functions that are provided solely for the convenience of the user. EJCDC and its Sponsoring Organizations do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any information generated by the calculator.

4.0 Protection of Worksheets

4.1 The cells in this Workbook that create the forms or contain equations have been coded to "lock" the cells that should not be altered. It is recommended that the Workbook be Protected (cells locked) at all times unless it is necessary to add or delete rows. Directions for adding and deleting rows are provided in the next section. Passwords can be used to lock the Protect / Unprotect settings on spreadsheets, however the worksheets in this workbook do not require a password.

4.2 To unprotect a worksheet, click on the "Review" menu tab at the top of Excel, then click "Unprotect Sheet." To protect a worksheet, click on the "Review" menu tab at the top of Excel, then click "Protect Sheet." This will open a dialog box in which the User is allowed to select protection options. It is recommended that only the top two checkboxes for "Select Locked Cells" and "Select Unlocked Cells" be checked. This will reset the protection for the Worksheet.

5.0 Adding and Deleting Rows

5.1 A limited number of blank rows are provided in the Lump Sum, Unit Price, and Stored Material worksheets. Additional rows may be added to these worksheets by the User. The first step in this process is to unprotect the worksheet as previously discussed. After the sheet is unprotected, move with caution to prevent inadvertently deleting any cells that contain equations. To insert a row, right click in the row heading at the left of the spreadsheet and select "Insert." A new row will be inserted at the location where the cursor was placed in the row heading. If more than one new row is desired, left click and drag the cursor to include the desired number of rows, right click in the selected row headings and then select "Insert." It is important that the line immediately above the "Totals" row not be included in the rows selected. Doing so will require that equations in the "Totals" row be adjusted. When rows are inserted, Excel automatically adjusts the equations to include the new rows, unless the row directly above the "Totals" row is also selected.

5.2 After new rows are inserted, it is important to copy a line from one of the original rows so correct formatting and equations are copied into each new row. To do this, select the row to be copied by clicking the cell in Column A and dragging the cursor to the last column in the table. Then select "Copy" from the menu or type CTRL+C to copy the cells. Excel will show that this row has been copied by showing a moving dashed line around the cells that are to be copied. Then select the new rows into which the information is to be copied as before and select Paste from the menu or type CTRL+V.

5.3 To delete an unused row, right click in the row heading on the left of the spreadsheet for the row to be deleted and select "Delete." The selected row will be deleted. If more than one row is to be deleted, left click and drag the cursor to the desired number of rows to be deleted and then right click to open the menu and select "Delete." Unlike the admonition on adding new rows, it is okay to delete the row just above the "Totals" row.

5.4 After rows have been added or deleted, it is important reset the worksheet protection.

6.0 Saving Files

This file is provided as a Microsoft ® Excel Open XML workbook template (.xltx) to prevent this file from being inadvertently changed. When an application for payment is created for a specific project it should be saved as an Excel workbook (.xlxs) file. To do this, select Save As (F12), type in a new file name and select Excel Workbook (.xlxs) from the drop down Save As Type menu.

7.0 License Agreement

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:
Engineer:
Contractor:
Project:
Contract Name:

Owner's Project No.:
Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor's Project No.:

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By *(signature)*: _____

Name *(printed)*: _____

Title: _____

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*

a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.

c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.

d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. Constituent of Concern—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.

21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.

    a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

    b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

    c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.

36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.

42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.

44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

46. *Technical Data*

    a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.

    b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.

    c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.

47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.

48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*: The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*: The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*: The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;

2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

3. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in "Contract Price or Contract Times" or "Contract Times or Contract Price" or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term "or both" is not expressed.

G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).

B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.

C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:

1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or

2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

   a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

   b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. Abnormal weather conditions;

3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. Acts of war or terrorism.

D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:

1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.

3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.

E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:

1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;

2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;

3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;

4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and

5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.

Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.

F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;

2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Underground Facilities*: Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents*: Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;

3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or

4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;

b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*: Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;

4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will:

1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;

2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;

3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and

4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and

c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;

2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.

H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.

B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.

C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.

E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and "Occupational Accident and Excess Employer's Indemnity Policies," are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.

D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.

F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

H. Contractor shall require:

   1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and

   2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.

I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.

M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.

N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Required Insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.

B. *General Provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:

1. include at least the specific coverages required;

2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;

4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and

5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.

C. *Additional Insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:

1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;

2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;

3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and

5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.

C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.

E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.

2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.

1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.

C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:

1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 *Substitutes*

A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

   a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:

      1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;

      2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and

      3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.

   b. will state:

      1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;

      2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and

      3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

   c. will identify:

      1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and

      2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

   d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.

J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.

M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.

B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.

C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.

F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.

H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:

a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

b. determine and verify:

1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;

2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.

2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.

1. *Shop Drawings*

a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

2. *Samples*

a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. *Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. *Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:

   a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.

   b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.

   c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.

2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03. 2.04, and 2.05.

F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:

1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and

2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.

C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:

1. Observations by Engineer;

2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;

8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.

E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.

B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.

C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.

E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:

1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.

D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.

1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.

2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.

C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.

B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.

C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 *Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 *Work Change Directives*

A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:

1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.

2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 *Field Orders*

A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.

B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.

B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.

C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:

1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
    b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
    c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
    d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
    f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

A. *Purpose and Content*: Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

1. *Submittal*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.

2. *Supporting Data*: The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.

   a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

   b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

   The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

3. *Engineer's Initial Review*: Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.

4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal*: Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. *Mediation*

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Other costs consisting of the following:

   a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

   b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.

3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.

3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.

7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*

1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:

a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.

b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:

1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.

2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:

   a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

   b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.

2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.

3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

   c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

   b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

    a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;

    b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

    c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;

    d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or

    e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

    a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

    b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

    c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

    d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

    e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

    a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;

j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or

l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

   a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

   b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

   c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and

e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment*: If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Notice of Acceptability*: In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.

D. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.

E. *Final Payment Becomes Due*: Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work;
3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.

B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.

C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.

D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:

1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, “Paragraph SC-4.05.”

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

SC-2.01 Delete Paragraphs 2.01.B. and C. in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance:* When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner copies of the policies (including all endorsements, and identification of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles) of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in this Contract. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance:* After receipt from Contractor of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor copies of the policies of insurance to be provided by Owner in this Contract (if any). Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor **1** printed copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and **one copy** in electronic portable document format (PDF).

SC-2.02 Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor **1** printed copies of conformed Contract Documents incorporating and integrating all Addenda and any amendments negotiated prior to the Effective Date of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies of the conformed Contract Documents will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

SC-2.06 Delete Paragraphs 2.06.B and 2.06.C in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

B. *Electronic Documents Protocol:* The parties shall conform to the following provisions in Paragraphs 2.06.B and 2.06.C, together referred to as the Electronic Documents Protocol ("EDP" or "Protocol") for exchange of electronic transmittals.

1. *Basic Requirements*

a. To the fullest extent practical, the parties agree to and will transmit and accept Electronic Documents in an electronic or digital format using the procedures described in this Protocol. Use of the Electronic Documents and any information contained therein is subject to the requirements of this Protocol and other provisions of the Contract.

b. The contents of the information in any Electronic Document will be the responsibility of the transmitting party.

c. Electronic Documents as exchanged by this Protocol may be used in the same manner as the printed versions of the same documents that are exchanged using non-electronic format and methods, subject to the same governing requirements, limitations, and restrictions, set forth in the Contract Documents.

d. Except as otherwise explicitly stated herein, the terms of this Protocol will be incorporated into any other agreement or subcontract between a party and any third party for any portion of the Work on the Project, or any Project-related services, where that third party is, either directly or indirectly, required to exchange Electronic Documents with a party or with Engineer. Nothing herein will modify the requirements of the Contract regarding communications between and among the parties and their subcontractors and consultants.

e. When transmitting Electronic Documents, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the receiving party's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those established in this Protocol.

f. Nothing herein negates any obligation 1) in the Contract to create, provide, or maintain an original printed record version of Drawings and Specifications, signed and sealed according to applicable Laws and Regulations; 2) to comply with any applicable Law or Regulation governing the signing and sealing of design documents or the signing and electronic transmission of any other documents; or 3) to comply with the notice requirements of Paragraph 18.01 of the General Conditions.

2. *System Infrastructure for Electronic Document Exchange*

a. Each party will provide hardware, operating system(s) software, internet, e-mail, and large file transfer functions ("System Infrastructure") at its own cost and sufficient for complying with the EDP requirements. With the exception of minimum standards set forth in this EDP, and any explicit system requirements specified by attachment to this EDP, it is the obligation of each party to determine, for itself, its own System Infrastructure.

1) The maximum size of an email attachment for exchange of Electronic Documents under this EDP is **20** MB. Attachments larger than that may be exchanged using large file transfer functions or physical media.

2) Each Party assumes full and complete responsibility for any and all of its own costs, delays, deficiencies, and errors associated with converting, translating, updating, verifying, licensing, or otherwise enabling its System Infrastructure, including operating systems and software, for use with respect to this EDP.

b. Each party is responsible for its own system operations, security, back-up, archiving, audits, printing resources, and other Information Technology ("IT") for maintaining operations of its System Infrastructure during the Project, including coordination with the party's individual(s) or entity responsible for managing its System Infrastructure and capable of addressing routine communications and other IT issues affecting the exchange of Electronic Documents.

c. Each party will operate and maintain industry-standard, industry-accepted, ISO-standard, commercial-grade security software and systems that are intended to protect the other party from: software viruses and other malicious software like worms, trojans, adware; data breaches; loss of confidentiality; and other threats in the transmission to or storage of information from the other parties, including transmission of Electronic Documents by physical media such as CD/DVD/flash drive/hard drive. To the extent that a party maintains and operates such security software and systems, it shall not be liable to the other party for any breach of system security.

d. In the case of disputes, conflicts, or modifications to the EDP required to address issues affecting System Infrastructure, the parties shall cooperatively resolve the issues; but, failing resolution, the Owner is authorized to make and require reasonable and necessary changes to the EDP to effectuate its original intent. If the changes cause additional cost or time to Contractor, not reasonably anticipated under the original EDP, Contractor may seek an adjustment in price or time under the appropriate process in the Contract.

e. Each party is responsible for its own back-up and archive of documents sent and received during the term of the contract under this EDP, unless this EDP establishes a Project document archive, either as part of a mandatory Project website or other communications protocol, upon which the parties may rely for document archiving during the specified term of operation of such Project document archive. Further, each party remains solely responsible for its own post-Project back-up and archive of Project documents after the term of the Contract, or after termination of the Project document archive, if one is established, for as long as required by the Contract and as each party deems necessary for its own purposes.

f. If a receiving party receives an obviously corrupted, damaged, or unreadable Electronic Document, the receiving party will advise the sending party of the incomplete transmission.

g. The parties will bring any non-conforming Electronic Documents into compliance with the EDP. The parties will attempt to complete a successful transmission of the

Electronic Document or use an alternative delivery method to complete the communication.

h. ~~The Owner will operate a Project information management system (also referred to in this EDP as "Project Website") for use of Owner, Engineer and Contractor during the Project for exchange and storage of Project-related communications and information. Except as otherwise provided in this EDP or the General Conditions, use of the Project Website by the parties as described in this Paragraph will be mandatory for exchange of Project documents, communications, submittals, and other Project-related information. The following conditions and standards will govern use of the Project Website:~~

~~1) N/A~~

C. *Software Requirements for Electronic Document Exchange; Limitations*

1. Each party will acquire the software and software licenses necessary to create and transmit Electronic Documents and to read and to use any Electronic Documents received from the other party (and if relevant from third parties), using the software formats required in this section of the EDP.

   a. Prior to using any updated version of the software required in this section for sending Electronic Documents to the other party, the originating party will first notify and receive concurrence from the other party for use of the updated version or adjust its transmission to comply with this EDP.

2. The parties agree not to intentionally edit, reverse engineer, decrypt, remove security or encryption features, or convert to another format for modification purposes any Electronic Document or information contained therein that was transmitted in a software data format, including Portable Document Format (PDF), intended by sender not to be modified, unless the receiving party obtains the permission of the sending party or is citing or quoting excerpts of the Electronic Document for Project purposes.

3. Software and data formats for exchange of Electronic Documents will conform to the requirements set forth in Exhibit A to this EDP, including software versions, if listed.

SC-2.06 Supplement Paragraph 2.06 of the General Conditions by adding the following paragraph:

D. *Requests by Contractor for Electronic Documents in Other Formats*

1. Release of any Electronic Document versions of the Project documents in formats other than those identified in the Electronic Documents Protocol (if any) or elsewhere in the Contract will be at the sole discretion of the Owner.

2. To extent determined by Owner, in its sole discretion, to be prudent and necessary, release of Electronic Documents versions of Project documents and other Project information requested by Contractor ("Request") in formats other than those identified in the Electronic Documents Protocol (if any) or elsewhere in the Contract will be subject to the provisions of the Owner's response to the Request, and to the following conditions to which Contractor agrees:

   a. The content included in the Electronic Documents created by Engineer and covered by the Request was prepared by Engineer as an internal working document for Engineer's purposes solely, and is being provided to Contractor on an "AS IS" basis

without any warranties of any kind, including, but not limited to any implied warranties of fitness for any purpose. As such, Contractor is advised and acknowledges that the content may not be suitable for Contractor's application, or may require substantial modification and independent verification by Contractor. The content may include limited resolution of models, not-to-scale schematic representations and symbols, use of notes to convey design concepts in lieu of accurate graphics, approximations, graphical simplifications, undocumented intermediate revisions, and other devices that may affect subsequent reuse.

b. Electronic Documents containing text, graphics, metadata, or other types of data that are provided by Engineer to Contractor under the request are only for convenience of Contractor. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such data will be at the Contractor's sole risk and the Contractor waives any claims against Engineer or Owner arising from use of data in Electronic Documents covered by the Request.

c. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer and their subconsultants from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and defense costs arising out of or resulting from Contractor's use, adaptation, or distribution of any Electronic Documents provided under the Request.

d. Contractor agrees not to sell, copy, transfer, forward, give away or otherwise distribute this information (in source or modified file format) to any third party without the direct written authorization of Engineer, unless such distribution is specifically identified in the Request and is limited to Contractor's subcontractors. Contractor warrants that subsequent use by Contractor's subcontractors complies with all terms of the Contract Documents and Owner's response to Request.

3. In the event that Owner elects to provide or directs the Engineer to provide to Contractor any Contractor-requested Electronic Document versions of Project information that is not explicitly identified in the Contract Documents as being available to Contractor, the Owner shall be reimbursed by Contractor on an hourly basis for any engineering costs necessary to create or otherwise prepare the data in a manner deemed appropriate by Engineer.

ARTICLE 3—NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

SC-4.05 Amend Paragraph 4.05.C by adding the following subparagraphs:

5. *Weather-Related Delays*

a. If "abnormal weather conditions" as set forth in Paragraph 4.05.C.2 of the General Conditions are the basis for a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times, such request must be documented by data substantiating each of the following: 1) that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time in which the delay occurred, 2) that such weather conditions could not have been

reasonably anticipated, and 3) that such weather conditions had an adverse effect on the Work as scheduled.

b. In order to determine precipitation at the contract site the contractor shall maintain a rain gauge on site. The rain gauge should be read daily and documentation of Adverse Weather Days should be coordinated with the Engineer's Representative.

c. Standard Baseline for Average Climactic Range:

The existence of abnormal weather conditions will be determined on a month-by-month basis in accordance with the following:

1. The Engineer has reviewed weather data available from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and determined a Standard Baseline of average climatic range for the Morehead City, North Carolina. In the event that the standard baseline for the construction site differs significantly from the Morehead City, North Carolina Standard Baseline it will be the Contractor's responsibility to provide documentation of said differences.

2. Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatable number calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time. Contractor should schedule these normal weather days into the work.

3. Standard Baseline is as follows: January, 5 days; February, 5 days; March, 5 days; April, 4 days; May, 5 days; June, 5 days; July, 6 days; August, 6 days; September, 6 days' October, 5 days; November, 5 days; December, 6 days.

4. Adverse Weather and Rain Delay Days: Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within twenty-four (24) hours:

   a. Precipitation (rain, snow, and/or ice) in excess of two-tenths inch (0.20") liquid measure.

   b. Standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00").

   c. Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, "dry-out" or "mud" days. For dry out days above the standard baseline,

      i. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or site work such as excavation, backfill, footings; and,

      ii. At a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Engineer

5. A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day, including a weekend day or holiday if the Contractor has scheduled

construction activity for that day. Such weather delays are subject to the limitations and baseline deductions given above.

6. An abnormal weather delay can only occur when the Contractor is actually pursuing on-site construction progress by engaging in actual contract construction work. Abnormal weather delays cannot occur during periods of time that the contractor is not mobilized to perform work and cannot occur while awaiting delivery of materials required to proceed or when crews were engaged elsewhere for reasons not attributable to weather.

ARTICLE 5—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.D:

E. The following table lists the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data in the report upon which Contractor may rely:

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
Wildwood Park Geotechnical Engineering Report	09/07/2023	Geotechnical Engineering Report

F. The following table lists the drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
N/A		

G. Contractor may examine copies of reports and drawings identified in SC-5.03.E and SC-5.03.F that were not included with the Bidding Documents at **The East Group** during regular business hours, or may request copies from Engineer.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

SC-6.01 Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.01.A:

1. *Required Performance Bond Form:* The performance bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).

2. *Required Payment Bond Form:* The payment bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-615, Payment Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

SC-6.02 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the Project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

SC-6.03 Supplement Paragraph 6.03 with the following provisions after Paragraph 6.03.C:

E. *Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	**Policy limits of not less than:**
Workers' Compensation	
State	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's responsibility coverage), if applicable	Statutory
Employer's Liability	
Bodily injury, Each accident	$1,000,000
Bodily injury by disease, Each employee	$1,000,000
Bodily injury/disease aggregate	$1,000,000
Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	$2,000,000
Stop-gap Liability Coverage	
For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage must be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of:	$NA – NC has Private Market

F. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:

1. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

G. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage.

    a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.

    b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.

2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.

3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.

4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.

5. Personal injury coverage.

6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.

7. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04 "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

H. *Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content:* The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:

1. Any modification of the standard definition of "insured contract" (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).

2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.

3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.

4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.

5. Any exclusion for the insured's vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker's compensation).

6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor's work.

7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.

I. *Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits*

Commercial General Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
General Aggregate	$2,000,000
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	$1,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	$1,000,000
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	$2,000,000

J. *Automobile Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

Automobile Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	$1,000,000
Each Accident	$1,000,000
Property Damage	
Each Accident	$1,000,000
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	$1,000,000

K. *Umbrella or Excess Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies.

Excess or Umbrella Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence	$5,000,000
General Aggregate	$5,000,000

L. *Using Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance to Meet CGL and Other Policy Limit Requirements:* Contractor may meet the policy limits specified for employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability through the primary policies alone, or through combinations of the primary insurance policy's policy limits and partial attribution of the policy limits of an umbrella or excess liability policy that is at least as broad in coverage as that of the underlying policy, as specified herein.

M. *Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage, including cleanup costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance must be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

Contractor's Pollution Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence/Claim	$Not Applicable
General Aggregate	$Not Applicable

N. *Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance:* If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this *Contract*, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance must cover negligent acts, errors, or omissions in the performance of professional design or related services by the insured or others for whom the insured is legally liable. The insurance must be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. The retroactive date on the policy must pre-date the commencement of furnishing services on the Project.

Contractor's Professional Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	$2,000,000
Annual Aggregate	$2,000,000

O. ~~*Railroad Protective Liability Insurance:* Prior to commencing any Work within 50 feet of railroad-owned and controlled property, Contractor shall (1) endorse its commercial general liability policy with ISO CG 24 17, removing the contractual liability exclusion for work within 50 feet of a railroad, (2) purchase and maintain railroad protective liability insurance meeting the following requirements, (3) furnish a copy of the endorsement to Owner, and (4) submit a copy of the railroad protective policy and other railroad-required documentation to the railroad, and notify Owner of such submittal.~~

~~**[Insert additional specific requirements, commonly set by the railroad, here.]**~~

Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	$NA
Aggregate	$NA

P. *Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance:* If Contractor uses unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV—commonly *referred* to as drones) at the Site or in support of any aspect of the Work, Contractor shall obtain UAV liability insurance in the amounts stated; name Owner, Engineer, and all individuals and entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds; and provide a certificate to Owner confirming Contractor's compliance with this requirement. Such insurance will provide coverage for property damage, bodily injury or death, and invasion of privacy.

Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	$NA
General Aggregate	$NA

Q. *Other Required Insurance:* **Not Applicable.**

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

SC-6.04 Supplement Paragraph 6.04 of the General Conditions with the following provisions:

F. *Builder's Risk Requirements:* The builder's risk insurance must:

1. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that at a minimum includes insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment stored and in transit, and must not exclude the coverage of the following risks: fire; windstorm; hail; flood; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; lightning; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; and water damage (other than that caused by flood).

   a. Such policy will include an exception that results in coverage for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, methods, design, or materials exclusions.

   b. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance will be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

2. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

3. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of contractors, engineers, and architects).

4. ~~extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier). If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of $**[amount]**.~~

5. ~~extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit. If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of $**[amount]**.~~

6. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth in this Contract.

7. allow for partial occupancy or use by Owner by endorsement, and without cancellation or lapse of coverage.

8. include performance/hot testing and start-up, if applicable.

9. be maintained in effect until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D of the General Conditions, or until written confirmation of Owner's procurement of property insurance following Substantial Completion, whichever occurs first.

10 include as named insureds the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors (of every tier), and any other individuals or entities required by this Contract to be insured under such builder's risk policy. For purposes of Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, and 6.06 of the General Conditions, and this and all other corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured will be referred to collectively as "insureds."

11. ~~include, in addition to the Contract Price amount, the value of the following equipment and materials to be installed by the Contractor but furnished by the Owner or third parties:~~

    a. ~~**[Here list or provide cross-reference to specific items of Owner furnished (or third-party furnished) equipment, and purchase value; do not list items whose value is already included in the Contract Price.]**~~

12. If debris removal in connection with repair or replacement of insured property is subject to a coverage sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of $**[amount]**.

13. ~~In addition to the coverage sublimits stated above, the following coverages are also subject to sublimits, as follows:~~

    a. ~~**[Here list a specific coverage, or cause of loss, that has been determined to be likely to be subject to a sublimit. If not applicable, then delete Paragraph SC-6.04.F.13 in its entirety.]** If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of $**[amount]**.~~

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

SC-7.03 Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

1. Regular working hours will be **7:00AM to 6:00PM.**

2. Owner's legal holidays are: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve, Christmas Day.

SC-7.03 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

D. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

SC-7.03 Add the following new subparagraph immediately after Paragraph SC-7.03D:

1. For purposes of administering the foregoing requirement, additional overtime costs are defined as **RPR hours incurred to cover work performed on weekends and holidays.**

SC-7.11D Add the following new subparagraph immediately after Paragraph SC-7.11C:

D. The following documents attached to these Special Conditions shall be complied with by the Contractor**:**

1. **Attachment A: MBE/WBE (DBE) Compliance Supplement**

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 13—COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION- NO CHANGES

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES – DELETE THIS ARTCLE IN ITS ENTIRETY

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS- NO CHANGES

EXHIBIT A—SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT EXCHANGE

Item	Electronic Documents	Transmittal Means	Data Format	Note (1)
a.1	General communications, transmittal covers, meeting notices and responses to general information requests for which there is no specific prescribed form.	Email	Email	
a.2	Meeting agendas, meeting minutes, RFI's and responses to RFI's, and Contract forms.	Email w/ Attachment	PDF	(2)
a.3	Contactors Submittals (Shop Drawings, "or equal" requests, substitution requests, documentation accompanying Sample submittals and other submittals) to Owner and Engineer, and Owner's and Engineer's responses to Contractor's Submittals, Shop Drawings, correspondence, and Applications for Payment.	Email w/ Attachment	PDF	
a.4	Correspondence; milestone and final version Submittals of reports, layouts, Drawings, maps, calculations and spreadsheets, Specifications, Drawings and other Submittals from Contractor to Owner or Engineer and for responses from Engineer and Owner to Contractor regarding Submittals.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	PDF	
a.5	Layouts and drawings to be submitted to Owner for future use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	DWG	
a.6	Correspondence, reports and Specifications to be submitted to Owner for future word processing use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	DOC	
a.7	Spreadsheets and data to be submitted to Owner for future data processing use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	EXC	
a.8	Database files and data to be submitted to Owner for future data processing use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	DB	

Notes	
(1)	All exchanges and uses of transmitted data are subject to the appropriate provisions of Contract Documents.
(2)	Transmittal of written notices is governed by Paragraph 18.01 of the General Conditions.

Key	
Email	Standard Email formats (.htm, .rtf, or .txt). Do not use stationery formatting or other features that impair legibility of content on screen or in printed copies
LFE	Agreed upon Large File Exchange method (FTP, CD, DVD, hard drive)
PDF	Portable Document Format readable by Adobe® Acrobat Reader Version **[number]** or later
DWG	Autodesk® AutoCAD .dwg format Version **[number]**
DOC	Microsoft® Word .docx format Version **[number]**
EXC	Microsoft® Excel .xls or .xml format Version **[number]**
DB	Microsoft® Access .mdb format Version **[number]**

EXHIBIT C-GEOTECHNICAL BASELINE REPORT SUPPLEMENT TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.01 *Definitions*

SC-1.01 Add to the list of definitions in Paragraph 1.01.A by inserting the following as numbered items in their proper alphabetical positions:

1. *Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR)*—The interpretive report prepared by or for Owner regarding subsurface conditions at the Site, and containing specific baseline geotechnical conditions that may be anticipated or relied upon for bidding and contract administration purposes, subject to the controlling provisions of the Contract, including the GBR's own terms. The GBR is a Contract Document.

2. *Geotechnical Data Report (GDR)*—The factual report that collects and presents data regarding actual subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including Technical Data and other geotechnical data, prepared by or for Owner in support of the Geotechnical Baseline Report. The GDR's content may include logs of borings, trenches, and other site investigations, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, the results of field and laboratory testing, and descriptions of the investigative and testing programs. The GDR does not include an interpretation of the data. If opinions, or interpretive or speculative non-factual comments or statements appear in a document that is labeled a GDR, such opinions, comments, or statements are not operative parts of the GDR and do not have contractual standing. Subject to that exception, the GDR is a Contract Document.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03 Delete Paragraph 5.03 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

~~A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions hereby identify:~~

~~1. those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site (other than any Geotechnical Data Report or Geotechnical Baseline Report) that contain Technical Data. Such reports are as follows:~~

~~a. *Report Title:* **[Exact title of the document]**~~

~~b. *Date of Report:* **[Date report was issued]**~~

~~c. *Technical Data in report upon which Contractor may rely*: **[Identify Technical Data (for example, "Boring Log, Test Site 3") and specify page number or other reference where Technical Data is located within the report. List multiple Technical Data line items per entry when appropriate.]**~~

~~2. those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data. Such drawings are as follows:~~

~~a. *Drawings Title:* **[Exact title of the drawings]**~~

~~b. *Date of Drawings:* **[Date drawings were issued]**~~

~~c. *Technical Data in drawings upon which Contractor may rely:* **[Identify Technical Data (for example, "Plan View of Rock Outcroppings") in drawings, or state "All information in drawing" if entire content is Technical Data entitled to reliance; and specify drawing number, page number, or other reference where the Technical Data is located. List multiple Technical Data line items per entry when appropriate.]**~~

~~3. Contractor may examine copies of reports and drawings identified immediately above that were not included with the Bidding Documents at **[location]** during regular business hours, or may request copies from Engineer, at the cost of reproduction.~~

~~B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph SC-5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.~~

~~C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.~~

~~D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:~~

~~1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or~~

~~2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or~~

~~3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or~~

~~4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.~~

E. *Geotechnical Baseline Report*

1. This Contract contains a Geotechnical Baseline Report ("GBR"), identified as follows: **[Wildwood Park Geotechnical Engineering Report, dated September 7, 2023, prepared by Terracon]**. ~~This Contract also contains a Geotechnical Data Report (GDR), identified as follows: **[Example: Geotechnical Data Report for Northwest Interceptor, dated June 15, 2012, prepared by ABC Geotechnical Engineers, Inc., Sacramento, California]**.~~

2. The GBR and GDR are incorporated as Contract Documents. The GBR and GDR are to be used in conjunction with other Contract Documents, including the Drawings and

Specifications. If there is a conflict between the terms of the GBR and the GDR, the GBR's terms prevail.

3. The GBR describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations (referred to here in the Supplementary Conditions as "Baseline Conditions"). These may include ground, geological, groundwater, and other subsurface geotechnical conditions, and baselines of anticipated Underground Facilities or subsurface structures.

4. The Baseline Conditions will be used to assist in the administration of the Contract's differing site conditions clause at locations where subsurface conditions have been baselined. If a condition is baselined in the GBR, then only the pertinent Baseline Conditions will be used to determine whether there is a differing site condition; and no other indication of that condition in the Contract Documents or Technical Data, or of a condition that describes, quantifies, or measures a similar characteristic of the subsurface, will be used for the differing site condition determination.

5. The Baseline Conditions will not be used to make differing site conditions determinations at locations that have not been baselined in the GBR, or at any location with respect to subsurface conditions that the Baseline Conditions do not address. If Underground Facilities or Hazardous Environmental Conditions are expressly addressed in the Baseline Conditions, then comparison to such Baseline Conditions will be the primary means of determining (a) whether an Underground Facility was shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, as provided in Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, or (b) whether a Hazardous Environmental Condition was shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 5.06.H of the General Conditions. As indicated in Paragraph SC-5.04 below, the GDR will be the primary resource for differing site conditions determinations in cases in which the GBR is inapplicable.

6. The descriptions of subsurface conditions provided in the GBR are based on geotechnical investigations, laboratory tests, interpretation, interpolation, extrapolation, and analyses. Neither Owner, Engineer, nor any geotechnical or other consultant warrants or guarantees that actual subsurface conditions will be as described in the GBR, nor is the GBR intended to warrant or guarantee the use of specific means or methods of construction.

7. The behavior of the ground during construction depends substantially upon the Contractor's selected means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. If ground behavior conditions are baselined in the GBR, they are based on stated assumptions regarding construction means and methods.

8. The GBR will not reduce or relieve Contractor of its responsibility for the planning, selection, and implementation of safety precautions and programs incident to Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, or to the Work.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

SC-5.04 Delete Paragraph 5.04 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:

1. differs materially from conditions shown or indicated in the GBR; or
2. differs materially from conditions shown or indicated in the GDR, to the extent the GBR is inapplicable; or
3. differs materially from conditions shown or indicated in Contract Documents other than the GBR or GDR, to the extent the GBR and GDR are inapplicable; or
4. to the extent the GBR and GDR are inapplicable, is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
5. to the extent the GBR and GDR are inapplicable, is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
6. to the extent the GBR and GDR are inapplicable, is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph SC-5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption or continuation of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption or continuation of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

    a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph SC-5.04.A;

    b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions; and

    c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

    a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

    b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

    c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph SC-5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment must be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of

Paragraphs SC-5.03 and SC-5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

Wildwood Park

Geotechnical Engineering Report

September 7, 2023 | Terracon Project No. 72235086

Prepared for:

The East Group, P.A.
324 Evans Street
Greenville, North Carolina

Terracon
Explore with us

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

2401 Brentwood Road, Suite 107
Raleigh, NC 27604
P (919) 873-2211
North Carolina Registered Firm: F-0869

Terracon.com

September 7, 2023

The East Group, P.A.
324 Evans Street
Greenville, North Carolina

Attn: Myriah Shewhuk
P: 856-305-3326
E: myriah.shewchuk@eastgroup.com

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Wildwood Park
Splash Drive
Greenville, North Carolina
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Dear Ms. Shewhuk:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above-referenced project in general accordance with Terracon Proposal No. P72235086 dated August 17, 2023. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon

Taylor Y. Dowell, PE
Department Manager I -Raleigh, NC

Andrew J. Gliniak, PE
Project Engineer (APR)
NC Registered: 042183

Table of Contents

Figures

Attachments

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at **client.terracon.com**.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Report Summary

Topic [1]	Overview Statement [2]
Project Description	A new single-story restroom building adjacent to the new BMX park and parking lots.
Geotechnical Characterization	The exploration encountered fill underlain by medium dense to dense sand and stiff clay beneath the existing ground surface (bgs). Groundwater is anticipated at a depth of 4 feet bgs.
Geotechnical Overview	Due to planned fill for the proposed building, we recommend delaying foundation construction after placing fill. Existing fill can be used to support the proposed construction, however, inherent risks associated with construction upon or above existing fill soils are discussed in this report. A test pit is also recommended in the footprint of the proposed building prior to construction.
Earthwork	After reaching design grades and placing surcharge material for the wall, delaying construction typically needs 6 weeks. Following the recommended delay and Earthwork, the structure can be supported on shallow foundations. After stripping and prior to placing fill, the exposed subgrade soils in the structure and pavement footprints should be compacted/densified in place using a medium weight vibratory roller.
Shallow Foundations	Shallow foundations are recommended to support the structure Net allowable bearing pressure = 3,000 psf Expected settlements: < 1-inch total, < 0.5-inch differential
Pavements	With subgrade prepared as noted in **Earthwork**. **Concrete:** 5 inches concrete/ 4 inches of ABC in autos/light truck areas and 6 inches concrete/ 4 inches of ABC in trash truck areas **Asphalt:** 3 inches concrete/ 6 inches of ABC in autos/light truck areas and 3 inches concrete/ 8 inches of ABC in trash truck areas **Gravel:** 10 inches
General Comments	This section contains important information about the limitations of this geotechnical engineering report.

1. If the reader is reviewing this report as a pdf, the topics above can be used to access the appropriate section of the report by simply clicking on the topic itself.
2. This summary is for convenience only. It should be used in conjunction with the entire report for design purposes.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed restroom building and parking lots to be located at Wildwood Park off Splash Drive in Greenville, North Carolina. The purpose of these services was to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface soil conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Seismic site classification
- Site preparation and earthwork
- Dewatering considerations
- Foundation design and construction
- Floor slab design and construction
- Pavement design and construction

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of Cone Penetration Test (CPT) soundings and Macro-Core sampling engineering analysis, and preparation of this report.

Drawings showing the site and test locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included on the boring logs and/or as separate graphs in the **Exploration Results** section.

Project Description

Our understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
Information Provided	Email communication with site plans provided on August 7 and August 10, 2023.

Item	Description
Project Description	The project includes a single-story modular restroom building, parking area, and potential improvement to the existing roadbed.
Building Construction	Steel or wood-frame Slab-on-grade (non-basement)
Finished Floor Elevation	Restroom Building: 22.4 feet, mean sea level
Maximum Loads	Anticipated structural loads were not provided. In the absence of information provided by the design team, we will use the following loads in estimating settlement based on our experience with similar projects. ▪ Walls: Less than 2 kips per linear foot (klf) ▪ Slabs: Less than 100 pounds per square foot (psf)
Grading/Slopes	Up to 8 feet of fill for the proposed modular building. Up to 2 feet of fill and less than 1 foot of cut in the planned pavement areas.
Pavements	We understand flexible (asphalt) and gravel pavement sections should be considered. Anticipated traffic is as follows: ▪ Autos/light trucks: 200 vehicles per day ▪ Light delivery and trash collection vehicles: 5 vehicles per week The pavement design period is 20 years.
Building Code	2018 North Carolina State Building Code

Terracon should be notified if any of the above information is inconsistent with the planned construction, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is located at Splash Drive in Greenville, North Carolina. (See Exhibit D)

Item	Description
Existing Improvements	Mostly undeveloped, an existing roadbed is present leading to the proposed parking area. An existing BMX track is located to the west of the proposed modular building.
Current Ground Cover	Earthen, asphalt pavement, grass, and trees.
Existing Topography (Grading Plan Provided)	Gently sloping south near the proposed parking from approximate elevation 18 feet to 14 feet MSL. Variable from approximate elevation 14 feet to 21 feet MSL at the proposed modular building.

Geotechnical Characterization

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface explorations, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual logs. The individual logs can be found in the **Exploration Results** and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment of this report.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Existing Fill**	Sandy soil with clay and silt, encountered only in some locations
2	**Surficial Materials**	Topsoil and/or gravel
3	**Sandy Soils**	medium dense to dense SILTY SAND (SM) and poorly-graded SAND (SP)
4	**Clayey Soils**	Stiff SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)

Depth of fill varies and is not certain. The soils characterized as fill were due to a minor amount of organic materials mixed in with the soils and brown colors indicating disturbance of the soils.

Groundwater

Based on measured water levels 4 feet below existing grades at the test locations, CPT data, and the moisture condition of the soil samples, groundwater is anticipated a depth of approximately 4 feet beneath existing site grades at some locations.

Groundwater conditions may be different at the time of construction. Groundwater conditions may change because of seasonal variations in rainfall, runoff, tidal/water stage, and other conditions not apparent at the time of exploration. Long-term groundwater monitoring was outside the scope of services for this project.

Geology

The project site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province. The Coastal Plain soils consist mainly of marine sediments that were deposited during successive periods of fluctuating sea level and moving shoreline. The soils include sands, silts, and clays with irregular deposits of shells, which are typical of those lain down in a shallow sloping sea bottom. Recent alluvial sands, silts, and clays are typically present near rivers and creeks.

According to USGS Mineral Resources On-Line Spatial Data based on the 1998 digital equivalent of the 1985 Geologic Map of North Carolina, the site is mapped within the Yorktown and Duplin Formation (Tertiary).

Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration test (SPT) resistance (N-values), or undrained shear strength in accordance with the 2018 North Carolina Building Code. Based on the soil properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, our professional opinion is that a **Seismic Site Classification of D** be considered for the project based on correlated. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 25 feet. The site properties below the exploration depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth.

Liquefaction

Based on the results of the soundings, liquefaction is not expected after the recommended earthwork and relatively low level of ground motions associated with the design earthquake.

Geotechnical Overview

The site appears suitable for the proposed construction based upon geotechnical conditions encountered in the CPT soundings, provided that the recommendations provided in this report are implemented in the design and construction phases of this project.

Based on the conditions encountered and estimated load-settlement relationships, the proposed structures can be supported on conventional continuous or spread footings. New fill needs to settle and be monitored per the direction in this report.

On-site soils are considered suitable to be used as structural fill materials.

Our opinion of pavement section thickness design has been developed based on our understanding of the intended use, assumed traffic, and subgrade preparation recommended herein using methodology contained in NAPA IS-109 "Design of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements" and ACI 330 "Guide to Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lots" and adjusted with consideration to the North Carolina Department of Transportation Pavement Design Manual (2019). The **Pavements** section includes minimum pavement component thickness.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing (presented in the **Exploration Results**), engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

Earthwork

Earthwork is anticipated to include clearing and grubbing, stripping, excavations, and structural fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for earthwork. Recommendations include critical quality criteria, as necessary, to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for foundations, floor slabs, and pavements.

Site Preparation

Prior to placing fill, existing vegetation, topsoil, and rootmat should be removed. Complete stripping of the topsoil and rootmat should be performed in the proposed building and parking/driveway areas.

Mature trees are located within or near the footprint of some of the proposed site features, which will require removal at the onset of construction. Where trees are removed, the full root ball should be removed and replaced with compacted fill.

Where fill is placed on existing slopes steeper than 4H:1V, benches should be cut into the existing slopes prior to fill placement. The benches should have a minimum vertical face height of 1 foot and a maximum vertical face height of 3 feet and should be cut wide enough to accommodate the compaction equipment. This benching will help provide a positive bond between the fill and natural soils and reduce the possibility of failure along the fill/natural soil interface. All fill slopes should be overbuilt and then cut back to expose compacted material on the slope face.

If unexpected fills or underground facilities are encountered, such features should be removed, and the excavations thoroughly cleaned prior to backfill placement and/or construction.

Subgrade Preparation

Structural fill placed beneath the entire footprint of the structures should extend horizontally a minimum distance of 5 feet beyond the outside edge of footings.

After stripping and removing topsoil and once any areas of cut have been excavated to proposed subgrade elevation, the exposed subgrade soils in the building and pavement footprints should be densified in place using a medium weight vibratory roller. The purpose of the vibratory rolling is to densify the exposed subgrade soils for floor slab and pavement support and to potentially improve the foundation bearing soils. The roller should make at least six passes across the site, with the second set of three passes perpendicular to the first set of three passes. If water is brought to the surface by the vibratory rolling, the operation should be discontinued until the water subsides. Vibratory rolling should be completed during dry weather. Static rolling and additional repairs should be anticipated for areas too wet for vibratory rolling.

After the vibratory rolling, pore pressures should be allowed to dissipate for a minimum of 16 hours. After the waiting period, proofrolling should be performed on the exposed subgrade soils in areas to receive fill or at the subgrade elevation with a lightly loaded (15 to 20 ton total vehicle weight), tandem-axle dump truck or similar rubber-tired construction equipment.

Proofrolling is recommended as a means of detecting areas of soft or unstable subgrade soils. The proofrolling should be performed during a period of dry weather to avoid degrading an otherwise suitable subgrade. The proofrolling operations should be observed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer. Subgrade soils that exhibit excessive rutting or deflection during proofrolling should be repaired as directed by the field representative. Typical repairs include overexcavation followed by replacement with either properly compacted fill or by a subgrade stabilization fabric in conjunction with a sand fill or crushed stone.

If subgrade soils are unsuitable, they will require removal and replacement; however, if they are unstable due to excessive moisture, an economical solution for remediation may be to scarify, dry and recompact the material. This remediation is most effective during the typically hotter months of the year (May to October). If construction is performed during the cooler period of the year, the timeline for scarifying, drying, and recompacting typically increases considerably and may lead to alternative remediation solutions. These solutions can include overexcavation of some or all of the unstable material to be backfilled with either approved structural fill or geotextile and ABC Stone. Potential undercutting can be reduced if the site preparation work is performed during a period of dry weather and if construction traffic is kept to a minimum on prepared subgrades. We recommend that the contractor submit a unit rate cost for undercutting as part of the bidding process.

Surcharging and Fill Delay

After subgrade preparation including the test pit in the building footprint. Structural fill should be placed to design grades. At the completion of fill placement, two settlement monuments should be installed to monitor the consolidation of the underlying soil. Readings should be taken twice a week and recorded to the nearest 100th of a foot. About 6 weeks is anticipated for the settlement to sufficiently diminish. After the settlement has sufficiently slowed as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, the foundation and wall construction can commence.

Existing Fill

As noted in **Geotechnical Characterization**, Maco-Cores C-01M to C-03M encountered previously placed fill to depths ranging from about 1 around proposed parking areas to 5 plus feet around the proposed building area. We have no records to indicate the degree of fill placement control. Support of floor slabs and pavements on or above existing fill soils is discussed in this report. However, even with the recommended construction procedures, inherent risk exists for the owner that compressible fill or unsuitable material, within or buried by the fill will, not be discovered. This risk of unforeseen conditions cannot be eliminated without completely removing the existing fill but can be reduced by following the recommendations contained in this report.

If the owner elects to construct the footings, floor slabs, and pavements on the existing fill, the following protocol should be followed.

- Pavement Areas: Once areas of cut are excavated to proposed subgrade elevation and after vibratory densification, the entire area should be proof-rolled with heavy, rubber tire construction equipment, to aid in delineating areas of soft, or otherwise unsuitable soil.
- Building area: The existing fill should be observed via test pit during construction, prior to placing fill by the Geotechnical Engineer to help evaluate the suitability of the existing fill and/or whether additional testing is required.
- Once any areas of unsuitable materials have been remediated, the existing soils that were removed can be evaluated for reuse as structural fill.

Excavation

We anticipate that excavations for the proposed construction can be accomplished with conventional earthmoving equipment. The bottom of excavations should be thoroughly cleaned of loose soils and disturbed materials prior to backfill placement and/or construction.

Fill (engineered fill) required to achieve design grade should be classified as structural fill and general fill. Structural fill is material used below, or within 5 feet of structures and pavements. General fill is material used to achieve grade outside of these areas. Earthen materials used for structural fill should meet the following material property requirements:

Soil Type[1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Imported Soil	SC, SM, SP, SP-SM, SC-SM	All locations and elevations
On-Site Soils	SM, SP	All locations and elevations

1. Structural fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. Frozen materials should not be used, and fill should not be placed on frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site.

On-site sand is considered suitable to be used as structural fill materials. Please note, however, that moisture-conditioning of on-site soils will likely be required to achieve adequate compaction. Fine-grained soils such as clays and silts should not be reused as structural fill due to their moisture sensitivity when compared to the sandier soils available.

Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

Structural and general fill should meet the following compaction requirements.

Item	Structural Fill	General Fill
Maximum Lift Thickness	9 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used 4 to 6 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e. jumping jack or plate compactor) is used	Same as structural fill
Minimum Compaction Requirements [1,2,3]	95% of maximum 98% of maximum within 1-foot of pavement subgrade	92% of max.
Water Content Range [1, 3]	Within 2 percent of optimum moisture content	As required to achieve minimum compaction requirements

1. Fill should be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. If in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the tests should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.
2. It is not necessary to achieve 95% compaction on the existing ground prior to placing fill or beginning construction. However, the subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placing fill or beginning construction.
3. Maximum density and optimum water content as determined by the standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
4. If the granular material is a coarse sand or gravel, or of a uniform size, or has a low fines content, compaction comparison to relative density may be more appropriate. In this case, granular materials should be compacted to at least 70% relative density (ASTM D 4253 and D 4254). Materials not amenable to density testing should be placed and compacted to a stable condition observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or representative.

Permanent Slopes

We recommend that permanent cut slopes with a crest height of less than 15 feet through undisturbed existing soils be constructed at 3H:1V (horizontal: vertical) or flatter. The surface of all cut slopes should be adequately compacted. All permanent cut slopes should be protected using vegetation or other means to prevent erosion.

Please note that a cut slope of 3H:1V or flatter may be desirable to permit establishment of vegetation, safe mowing, and maintenance.

Permanent fill slopes with a crest height of less than 15 feet should be constructed using suitable structural fill material at a slope of 3H:1V or flatter. The surface of all fill slopes should be adequately compacted. To aid in obtaining proper compaction on the slope face, the fill slopes should be overbuilt with properly structural fill and then excavated back to the proposed grades. All permanent slopes should be protected using vegetation and other permanent erosion control measures. Please note that fill slopes steeper than 3H:1V may be difficult to establish vegetation, mow safely, and maintain. Where fill materials will be placed to extend any existing slope, the soil subgrade should be scarified and the new fill benched or keyed into the existing material. New slope fill material should be considered as structural fill. It should be placed and compacted in horizontal lifts.

Appropriately sized ditches should run above and parallel to the crest of all permanent slopes to divert surface runoff away from the slope face. Slope drain pipes should be installed, if necessary, to prevent drainage from flowing down the slope face.

If permanent cut and/or fill slopes are designed to be steeper than 3H:1V, then the placement of buildings and structures on or adjacent to the slopes should comply with Sections 1808.7.1 through 1808.7.5 of the 2018 North Carolina Building Code.

If any cut or fill slopes exceed 15 feet in height, a slope stability analysis should be performed to determine a slope inclination resulting in a factor of safety of at least 1.5 under static loading conditions. Upon finalization of site civil drawings, Terracon should be contacted to perform slope stability analysis, if necessary, and determine if further exploration is necessary for the proposed slopes.

Utility Trench Backfill

Any soft or unsuitable materials encountered at the bottom of utility trench excavations should be removed and replaced with structural fill or bedding material in accordance with public works specifications for the utility to be supported. This recommendation is particularly applicable to utility work requiring grade control and/or in areas where subsequent grade raising could cause settlement in the subgrade supporting the utility. Trench excavation should not be conducted below a downward 1:1 projection from existing or newly installed foundations without engineering review of shoring requirements and geotechnical observation during construction.

On-site materials are considered suitable for backfill of utility and pipe trenches from 1 foot above the top of the pipe to the final ground surface, provided the material is free of organic matter and deleterious substances, in addition to meeting the recommendations for structural fill and general fill.

Trench backfill should be mechanically placed and compacted as discussed earlier in this report. Compaction of initial lifts should be accomplished with hand-operated tampers or other lightweight compactors.

Grading and Drainage

All grades must provide effective drainage away from the structures during and after construction and should be maintained throughout the life of the structure. Water retained next to the structures can result in soil movements greater than those discussed in this report. Greater movements can result in unacceptable differential floor slab and/or foundation movements, cracked slabs and walls, and roof leaks. The roof should have gutters/drains with downspouts that discharge onto splash blocks at a distance of at least 10 feet from the building.

Exposed ground should be sloped and maintained at a minimum 5% away from the building for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the building(s). Locally, flatter grades may be necessary to transition ADA access requirements for flatwork. After building construction and landscaping have been completed, final grades should be verified to document effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structure should also be periodically inspected and adjusted, as necessary, as part of the structure's maintenance program. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structure, a maintenance program should be established to effectively seal and maintain joints and prevent surface water infiltration.

Earthwork Construction Considerations

Shallow excavations for the proposed structure are anticipated to be accomplished with conventional construction equipment. Performing earthwork operations during warmer periods of the year (May through October) will reduce the potential for problems associated with wet, unstable subgrades.

Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of grade-supported improvements such as floor slabs and pavements. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

Excavations should remain dewatered until backfilled with compacted fill.

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Excavations or other activities resulting in ground disturbance have the potential to affect adjoining properties and structures. Our scope of services does not include review of available final grading information or consider potential temporary grading performed by the contractor for potential effects such as ground movement beyond the project limits. A preconstruction/ precondition survey should be conducted to document nearby property/infrastructure prior to any site development activity. Excavation or ground disturbance activities adjacent or near property lines should be monitored or instrumented for potential ground movements that could negatively affect adjoining property and/or structures.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer (or others under their direction). Observation should include documentation of adequate removal of surficial materials (vegetation, topsoil, and pavements), evaluation and remediation of existing fill materials, as well as proofrolling and mitigation of unsuitable areas delineated by the proofroll.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked, as necessary, as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Each lift of fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 1,000 square feet of compacted fill in the building areas and 5,000 square feet in pavement areas. Where not specified by local ordinance, one density and water content test should be performed for every 50 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill and a minimum of one test performed for every 12 vertical inches of compacted backfill.

In areas of foundation excavations, the bearing subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. If unanticipated conditions are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

Shallow Foundations

If the site has been prepared in accordance with the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, the following design parameters are applicable for shallow foundations.

Design Parameters – Compressive Loads

Item	Description
Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure [1, 2]	3,000 psf
Required Bearing Stratum [3]	Approved existing structural fill
Minimum Foundation Dimensions	Per NC Building Code: Columns: 24 inches Continuous: 16 inches Thickened: 12 inches
Sliding Resistance [4]	0.35 ultimate coefficient of friction - granular material
Minimum Embedment below Finished Grade [5]	12 inches
Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads [2]	Less than 1-inch
Estimated Differential Settlement [2, 6]	About 1/2 of total settlement

1. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. Values assume that exterior grades are no steeper than 20% within 10 feet of structure. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure may be increased by 1/3 for transient wind loads and seismic loads.
2. Values provided are for maximum loads noted in **Project Description**. Additional geotechnical consultation will be necessary if higher loads are anticipated.
3. Unsuitable or soft soils should be overexcavated and replaced per the recommendations presented in **Earthwork**.
4. Can be used to compute sliding resistance where foundations are placed on suitable soil/materials. Frictional resistance for granular materials is dependent on the bearing pressure which may vary due to load combinations.

Item	Description

5. Embedment necessary to minimize the effects of frost and/or seasonal water content variations. For sloping ground, maintain depth below the lowest adjacent exterior grade within 5 horizontal feet of the structure.
6. Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.

Design Parameters – Overturning and Uplift Loads

Shallow foundations subjected to overturning loads should be proportioned such that the resultant eccentricity is maintained in the center-third of the foundation (e.g., e < b/6, where b is the foundation width). This requirement is intended to keep the entire foundation area in compression during the extreme lateral/overturning load event. Foundation oversizing may be required to satisfy this condition.

Uplift resistance of spread footings can be developed from the effective weight of the footing and the overlying soils with consideration to the IBC basic load combinations.

Item	Description
Soil Moist Unit Weight	120 pcf
Soil Effective Unit Weight[1]	58 pcf
Soil weight included in uplift resistance	Soil included within the prism extending up from the top perimeter of the footing at an angle of 20 degrees from vertical to ground surface

1. Effective (or buoyant) unit weight should be used for soil above the foundation level and below a water level. The high groundwater level should be used in uplift design as applicable.

Foundation Construction Considerations

As noted in **Earthwork**, the footing excavations should be evaluated under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. This is an essential part of the construction process. The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Should the soils at bearing level become excessively disturbed or saturated, the affected soil should be removed prior to placing concrete.

Floor Slabs

Design parameters for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure(s) and positive drainage of the base course beneath the floor slab(s).

Floor Slab Design Parameters

Item	Description
Floor Slab Support[1]	Use 4 inches of base course. The base course material should consist of compactible, easy-to-trim, granular fill that will remain stable and support construction traffic. Suitable materials include soil which classifies as SP, SW, or SM. ABC[3], No. 57 stone, or No. 67 stone can also be used. Subgrade compacted to recommendations in **Earthwork**
Estimated Modulus of Subgrade Reaction [4]	200 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in) for point loads

1. Floor slabs should be structurally independent of building footings or walls to reduce the possibility of floor slab cracking caused by differential movements between the slab and foundation (unless a post-tensioned monolithic slab is used).
2. Per ACI 360R-12, ABC produces more uniform support and provides an all-weather working surface to speed construction during inclement weather.
3. Modulus of subgrade reaction is an estimated value based upon our experience with the subgrade condition, the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, and the floor slab support as noted in this table. It is provided for point loads. For large area loads the modulus of subgrade reaction would be lower.

The use of a vapor retarder or vapor barrier should be considered beneath concrete slabs-on-grade covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, when the project includes humidity-controlled areas, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture. When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder or barrier, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder or barrier.

Saw-cut contraction joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations, refer to the ACI Design Manual. Joints or cracks should be sealed with a waterproof, non-extruding compressible

compound specifically recommended for heavy duty concrete pavement and wet environments.

Where floor slabs are tied to perimeter walls or turn-down slabs to meet structural or other construction objectives, our experience indicates differential movement between the walls and slabs will likely be observed in adjacent slab expansion joints or floor slab cracks beyond the length of the structural dowels. The Structural Engineer should account for potential differential settlement through use of sufficient control joints, appropriate reinforcing or other means.

Settlement of floor slabs supported on existing fill materials cannot be accurately predicted but could be larger than normal and result in some cracking. Mitigation measures, as noted in **Existing Fill** within **Earthwork**, are critical to the performance of floor slabs. In addition to the mitigation measures, the floor slab can be stiffened by adding steel reinforcement, grade beams, and/or post-tensioned elements.

Floor Slab Construction Considerations

On most project sites, the site grading is generally accomplished early in the construction phase. However, as construction proceeds, the subgrade may be disturbed due to utility excavations, construction traffic, desiccation, rainfall, etc. As a result, the floor slab subgrade may not be suitable for placement of base stone and concrete and corrective action will be required to repair the damaged areas.

Finished subgrade, within and for at least 5 feet beyond the floor slab, should be protected from traffic, rutting, or other disturbance and maintained in a relatively moist condition until floor slabs are constructed. If the subgrade should become damaged or desiccated prior to construction of floor slabs, the affected material should be removed, and structural fill should be added to replace the resulting excavation. Final conditioning of the finished subgrade should be performed immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course.

The Geotechnical Engineer should observe the condition of the floor slab subgrades immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course, reinforcing steel, and concrete. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

Pavements

General Pavement Comments

Pavement designs are provided for the traffic conditions and pavement life conditions as noted in **Project Description** and in the following sections of this report. A critical

aspect of pavement performance is site preparation. Pavement designs noted in this section must be applied to the site which has been prepared as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.

Pavement Design Parameters

We have assumed that traffic loads at the site will be produced primarily by passenger vehicles and light delivery and garbage trucks. One main pavement section has been provided. A second section for Heavy duty pavements are for areas subject to concentrated and repetitive loading conditions, i.e. dumpster pads and ingress/egress aprons, or in areas where vehicles will turn at low speeds.

A California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of 3 was used for the subgrade for the asphaltic concrete (AC) pavement designs. The value was empirically derived based upon our experience with the sandy subgrade soils and our expectation of the quality of the subgrade as prescribed by the **Site Preparation** conditions as outlined in **Earthwork**. A minimum pavement section thickness was also included in the design for future maintenance.

Pavement Section Thicknesses

The following table provides our opinion of minimum thickness for AC sections:

Layer	Specification[1]	Thickness (inches)	
	NCDOT Grading[1]	Autos/light truck areas	Light delivery and trash truck areas
AC Surface	S9.5B	3[2]	3[2]
Aggregate Base	ABC	6	8

1. All materials should meet the current North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications
2. Placed in two equal lifts.

See **Project Description** for more specifics regarding traffic assumptions.

The following table provides our estimated minimum thickness of PCC pavements.

Layer	Specification[1]	Thickness (inches)	
		Autos/light truck areas	Light delivery and trash truck areas
PCC [2]	4,000 psi	5	6

Layer	Specification[1]	Thickness (inches)	
		Autos/light truck areas	Light delivery and trash truck areas
Aggregate Base	NCDOT ABC [2]	4[1]	4[1]

1. Crushed Aggregate Base Course is recommended for construction purposes. Concrete could be placed directly on an approved subgrade. However, stormwater can quickly degrade exposed subgrades without the crushed aggregate base course leading to additional subgrade repair.
2. All materials should meet the current North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications.
3. In areas of anticipated heavy traffic, fire trucks, delivery trucks, or concentrated loads (e.g. dumpster pads), and areas with repeated turning or maneuvering of heavy vehicles.

For subgrade instability that could develop due to the weather, we recommend that contingencies be placed in the budget for stabilization of the subgrade in planned pavement areas using a geosynthetic fabric or geogrid and additional ABC stone. The geosynthetic or geogrid could be left off corridors/easements for deeper utility lines for ease of construction.

Areas for parking of heavy vehicles, concentrated turn areas, and start/stop maneuvers could require thicker pavement sections. Edge restraints (i.e. concrete curbs or aggregate shoulders) should be planned along curves and areas of maneuvering vehicles.

Proper joint spacing will also be required to prevent excessive slab curling and shrinkage cracking. Joints should be sealed to prevent entry of foreign material and doweled where necessary for load transfer. PCC pavement details for joint spacing, joint reinforcement, and joint sealing should be prepared in accordance with ACI 330 and ACI 325.

Where practical, we recommend early-entry cutting of crack-control joints in PCC pavements. Cutting of the concrete in its "green" state typically reduces the potential for micro-cracking of the pavements prior to the crack control joints being formed, compared to cutting the joints after the concrete has fully set. Micro-cracking of pavements may lead to crack formation in locations other than the sawed joints, and/or reduction of fatigue life of the pavement.

Openings in pavements, such as decorative landscaped areas, are sources for water infiltration into surrounding pavement systems. Water can collect in the islands and migrate into the surrounding subgrade soils thereby degrading support of the pavement. Islands with raised concrete curbs, irrigated foliage, and low permeability near-surface soils are particular areas of concern. The civil design for the pavements with these conditions should include features to restrict or collect and discharge excess water from

the islands. Examples of features are edge drains connected to the stormwater collection system, longitudinal subdrains, or other suitable outlets and impermeable barriers preventing lateral migration of water such as a cutoff wall installed to a depth below the pavement structure.

Pavement Maintenance

The pavement sections represent minimum recommended thicknesses and, as such, periodic upkeep should be anticipated. Preventive maintenance should be planned and provided for through an on-going pavement management program. Maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Pavement care consists of both localized (e.g., crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g., surface sealing). Additional engineering consultation is recommended to determine the type and extent of a cost-effective program. Even with periodic maintenance, some movements and related cracking may still occur, and repairs may be required.

Pavement performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of pavements:

- Final grade adjacent to paved areas should slope down from the edges at a minimum 2%.
- Subgrade and pavement surfaces should have a minimum 2% slope to promote proper surface drainage.
- Install pavement drainage systems surrounding areas anticipated for frequent wetting.
- Install joint sealant and seal cracks immediately.
- Seal all landscaped areas in or adjacent to pavements to reduce moisture migration to subgrade soils.
- Place compacted backfill against the exterior side of curb and gutter.
- Place curb, gutter and/or sidewalk directly on compacted subgrade soils rather than on unbound granular base course materials.

Pavement Design Parameters

A California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of 5 was used for the subgrade for the asphaltic concrete (AC) pavement designs. A modulus of subgrade reaction of 150 pci was used for the Portland cement concrete (PCC) pavement designs. The value was empirically derived based upon our experience with the alluvial, sandier soil subgrade soils and our expectation of the quality of the subgrade as prescribed by the **Site Preparation** conditions as outlined in **Earthwork**.

- Autos/light trucks: 200 vehicles per day
- Light delivery and trash collection vehicles: 5 vehicles per week
- unbound granular base course materials.

Aggregate-Surfaced Drives and Parking

Subgrade Preparation

On most project sites, the site grading is accomplished relatively early in the construction phase. Fills are typically placed and compacted in a uniform manner. However, as construction proceeds, the subgrade may be disturbed due to utility excavations, construction traffic, desiccation, or rainfall/snow melt. As a result, the aggregate-surfaced roadway or parking area subgrade may not be suitable for construction and corrective action will be required. The subgrade should be carefully evaluated at the time of construction for signs of disturbance or instability. We recommend the subgrade be thoroughly proofrolled with a loaded tandem-axle dump truck prior to final grading. All aggregate-surfaced roadway or parking subgrade areas should be moisture conditioned and properly compacted to the recommendations in this report immediately prior to placement of the aggregate surfacing.

Design Recommendations

Design of aggregate-surfaced roadways for the project has been based in general accordance with the "Aggregate-Surfaced Road Design Catalog" subsection of the 1993 AASHTO "Guide for the Design of Pavement Structures" and based on subsurface conditions observed at the site and laboratory test results.

Our analysis has assumed traffic volume categories appropriate for equivalent single axle loads (ESALs) over the life of the gravel surfacing based on the following: "low" traffic volume which is appropriate for 10,000 to 30,000 ESALs. This traffic volume should be confirmed by the design team; additional geotechnical consultation and revision of recommendations could be necessary with higher traffic volumes.

The following table provides our estimated minimum thickness of aggregate road and parking areas.

Layer	Specification[1,2]	Thickness (inches), given Traffic Category = Low and Relative Quality of Roadway Subgrade = poor
Aggregate Base	NCDOT ABC	10

Layer	Specification[1,2]	Thickness (inches), given Traffic Category = Low and Relative Quality of Roadway Subgrade = poor

1. Crushed Aggregate Base Course is recommended for construction purposes. Concrete could be placed directly on an approved subgrade. However, stormwater can quickly degrade exposed subgrades without the crushed aggregate base course leading to additional subgrade repair.
2. All materials should meet the current North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications.

Quality roadway surfacing materials should consist of a blend of gravel, sand, and fines (clay and silt). We believe the maximum size particle should not exceed 1 inch in diameter and the gravel should be crushed with angular edges (not rounded). The blend of materials should be selected to allow for easy compaction resulting in a firm, low permeable surface promoting surface drainage off the roadway surface. Materials meeting North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures". Specifications can be used for aggregate surfacing material. Aggregate surfacing material should be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches and compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum dry unit weight as determined by ASTM D698.

Aggregate-surfaced roadways performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of aggregate-surfaced roadways:

- Site grades should slope a minimum of 10 percent away from the roadways;
- The subgrade and the aggregate-surfaced roadways have a minimum 10 percent slope to promote proper surface drainage;
- Consider appropriate edge drainage; and
- Install pavement drainage in surrounding areas anticipated for frequent wetting.

Maintenance

Periodic maintenance extends the service life of the aggregate-surfaced roadways and parking areas and should include re-grading and replacement of aggregate base course in any deteriorated areas. Thicker aggregate base course sections could be used to reduce the required maintenance and extend the service life of the aggregate-surfaced roadways. Design alternatives which could reduce the risk of subgrade saturation and improve long-term performance include installing surface drains next to any areas where surface water could pond. Properly designed and constructed subsurface drainage will reduce the time subgrade soils are saturated and can also improve subgrade strength and performance.

General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly affect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and

recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

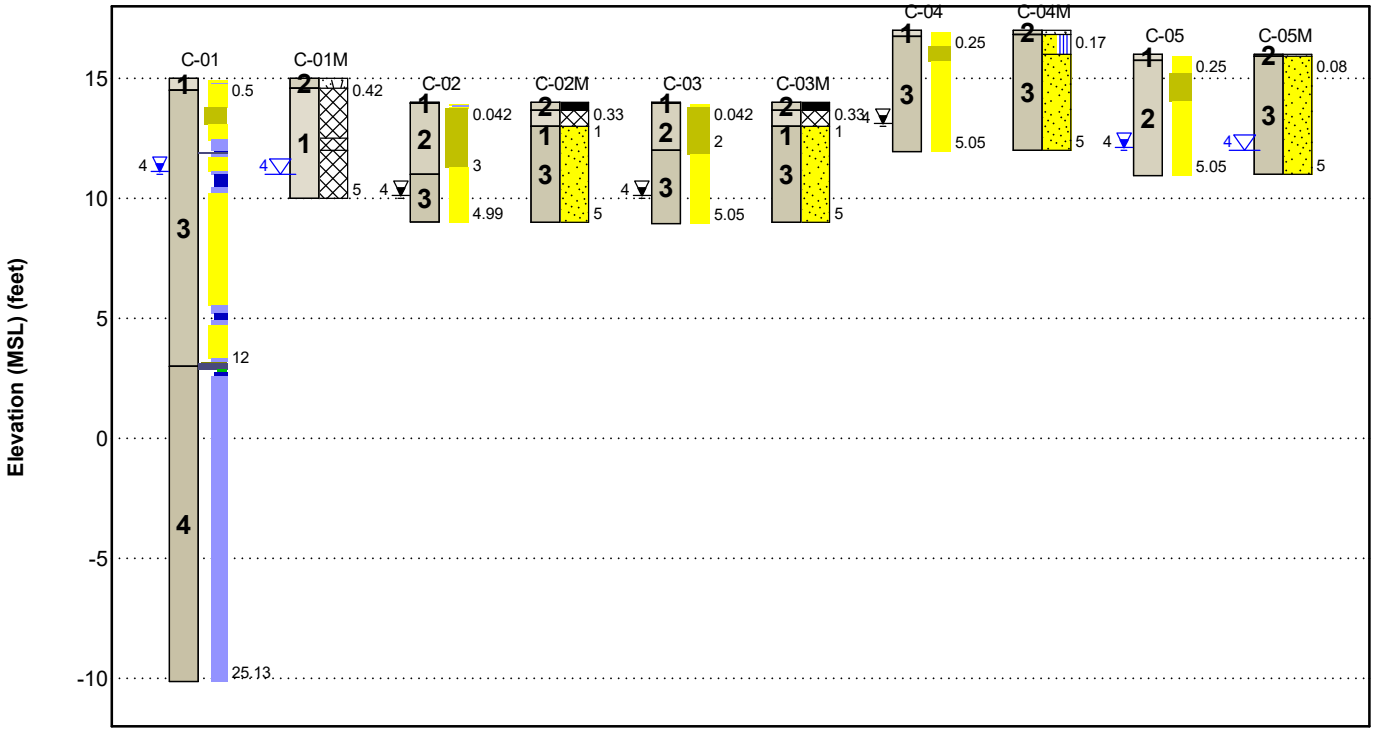
Figures

Contents:

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Existing Fill**	Sandy soil with clay and silt, encountered only in some locations
2	**Surficial Materials**	Topsoil and/or gravel
3	**Sandy Soils**	medium dense to dense SILTY SAND (SM) and poorly-graded SAND (SP)
4	**Clayey Soils**	Stiff SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)

LEGEND

- Topsoil
- Fill
- Asphalt
- Poorly-graded Sand
- Poorly-graded Sand with Silt

First Water Observation

The groundwater levels shown are representative of the date and time of our exploration. Significant changes are possible over time.
Water levels shown are as measured during and/or after drilling. In some cases, boring advancement methods mask the presence/absence of groundwater. See individual logs for details.

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project. Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Attachments

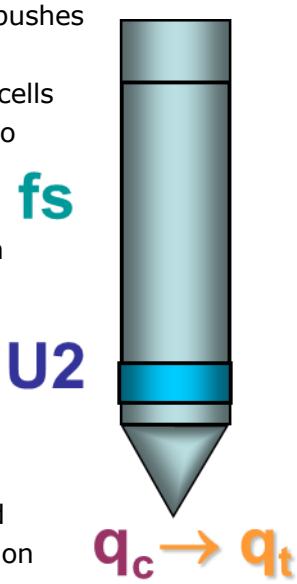
Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

Number of CPT Soundings	Approximate CPT Sounding Depths (feet)	Location
1 (C1)	25	Restroom Building Area
4 (C2-C5)	5	Parking Areas

CPT Sounding Layout and Elevations: Terracon personnel provided the CPT sounding layout using handheld GPS equipment (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±10 feet) and referencing existing site features. Approximate ground surface elevations were obtained by interpolation from the provided grading and drainage plan.

Cone Penetration Testing (CPT) Procedures: The CPT hydraulically pushes an instrumented cone through the soil while nearly continuous readings are recorded to a portable computer. The cone is equipped with electronic load cells to measure tip resistance and sleeve resistance and a pressure transducer to measure the generated ambient pore pressure. The face of the cone has an apex angle of 60° and an area of 10 cm^2. Digital data representing the tip resistance, friction resistance, pore water pressure, and probe inclination angle are recorded about every 2 centimeters while advancing through the ground at a rate between 1½ and 2½ centimeters per second. These measurements are correlated to various soil properties used for geotechnical design. No soil samples are gathered through this subsurface investigation technique.



CPT testing is conducted in general accordance with ASTM D5778 "Standard Test Method for Performing Electronic Friction Cone and Piezocone Penetration Testing of Soils." Upon completion, the data collected was downloaded and processed by geotechnical staff.

Macro-Core soil samples were obtained using the CPT rig in the upper 5 feet at all test locations. The samples were taken to our soil laboratory for testing and were classified by geotechnical staff.

Site Location and Exploration Plans

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Site Location

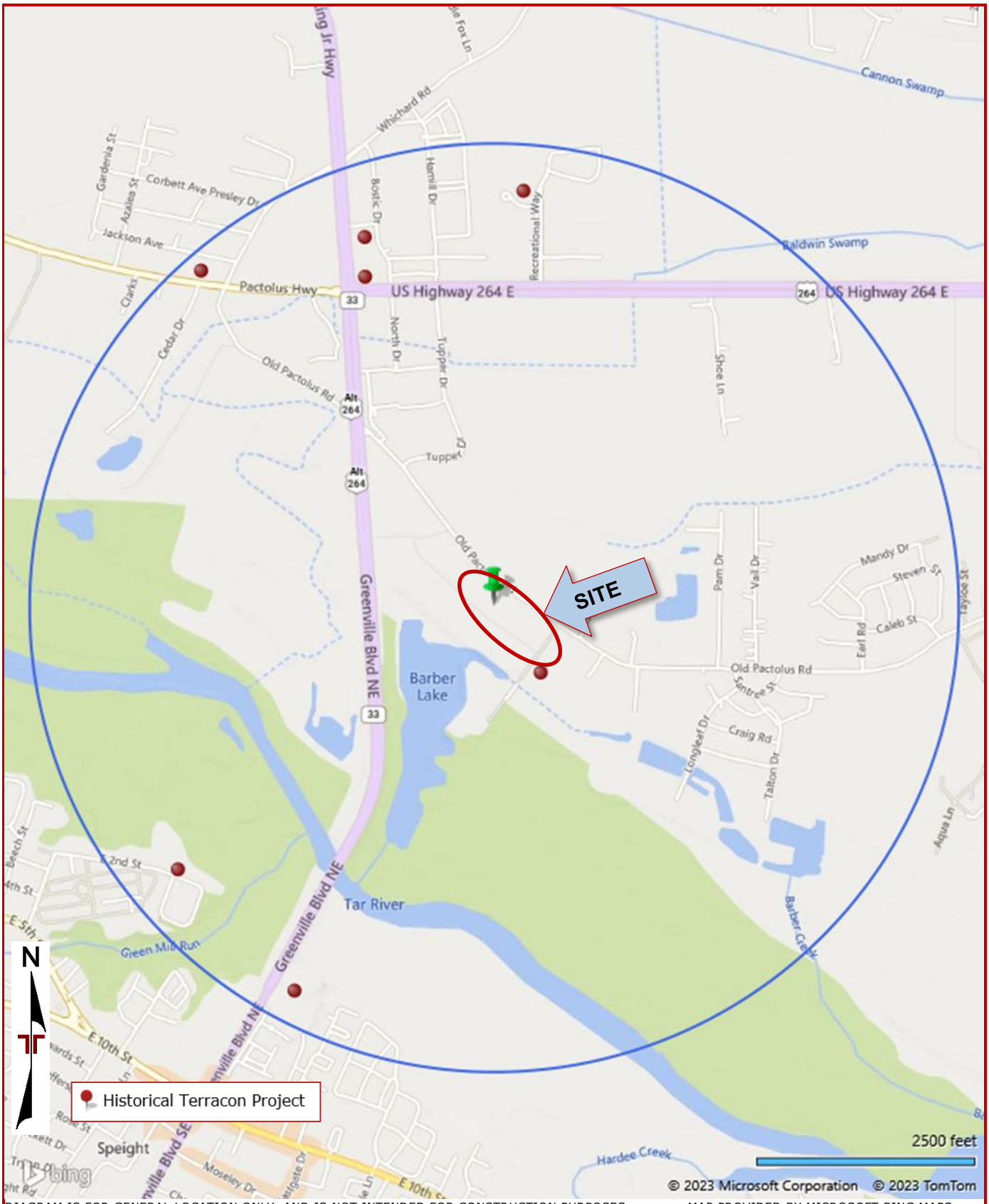


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

Exploration Plan (Landscape)

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

CPT Logs
Macro-Core Logs
Summary of Laboratory Test Results

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

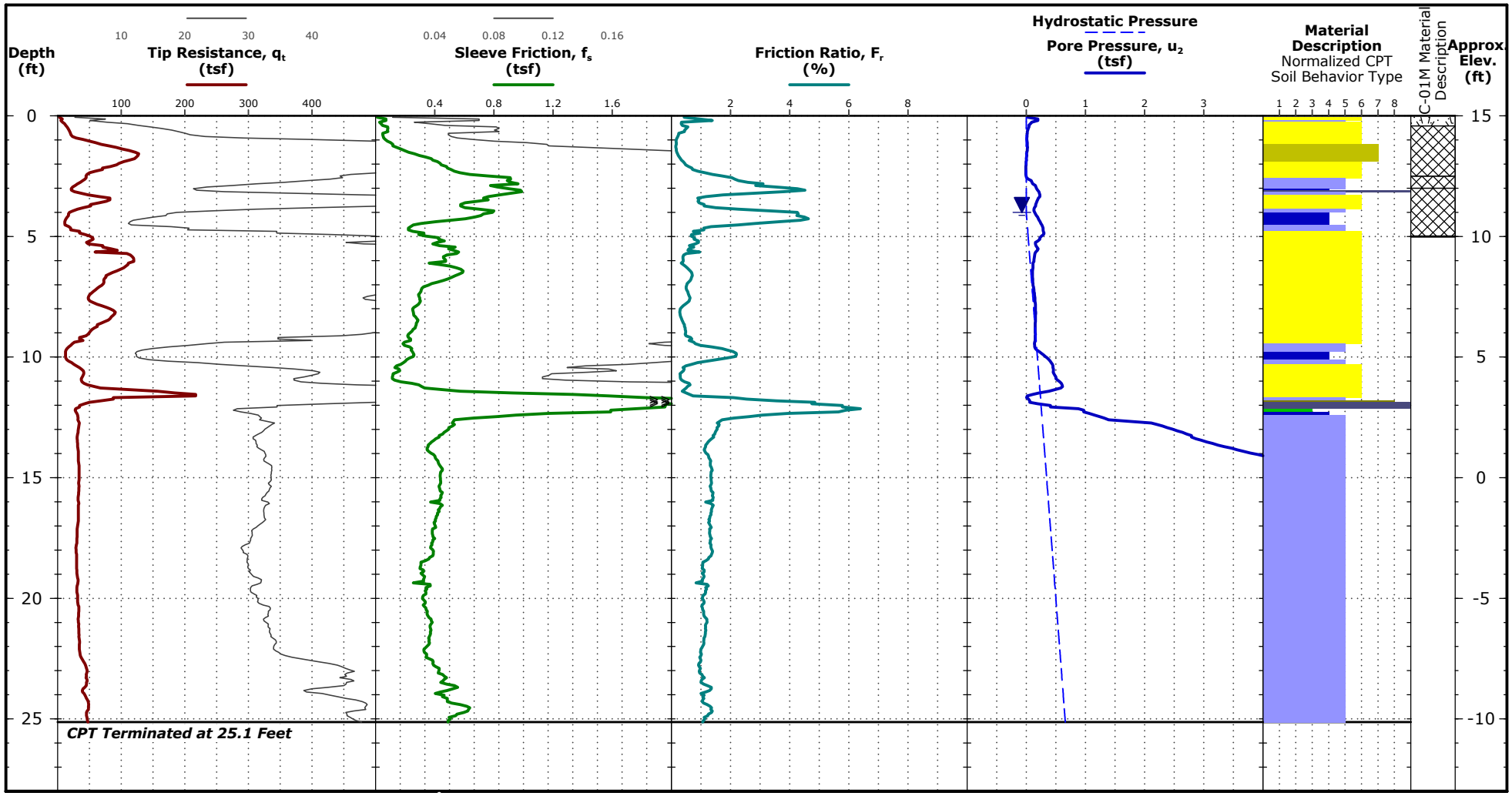
CPT Sounding ID C-01

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Latitude: 35.6157° Longitude: -77.3252°
North: 1 East: 10

Elevation: 15 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

CPT Started: 8/22/2023
CPT Completed: 8/22/2023



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See C-01M for the adjacent test's full details.

Cave in = 4 feet

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: TW/ZB

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5633 with net area ratio of .85

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Nova- Calibrated 2/21/2022

Tip and sleeve areas of 15 cm^2 and 225 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 2 in

Water Level Observation

4 ft measured water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

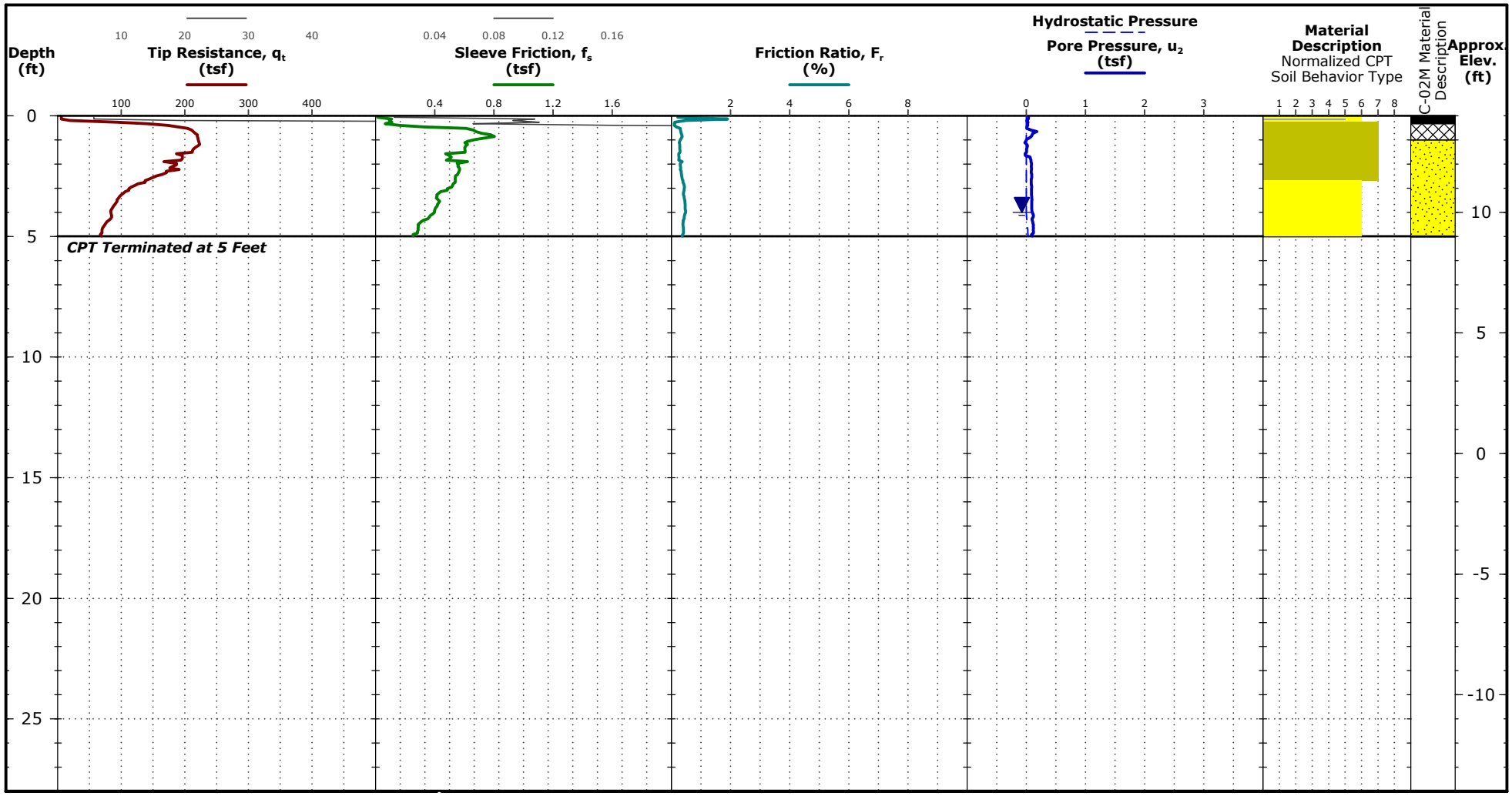
CPT Sounding ID C-02

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Latitude: 35.6153° Longitude: -77.3236°
North: 1 East: 20

Elevation: 14 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

CPT Started: 8/22/2023
CPT Completed: 8/22/2023



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See C-02M for the adjacent test's full details.

Cave in = 2 feet

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: TW/ZB

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5633 with net area ratio of .85

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Nova- Calibrated 2/21/2022

Tip and sleeve areas of 15 cm^2 and 225 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 2 in

Water Level Observation

4 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

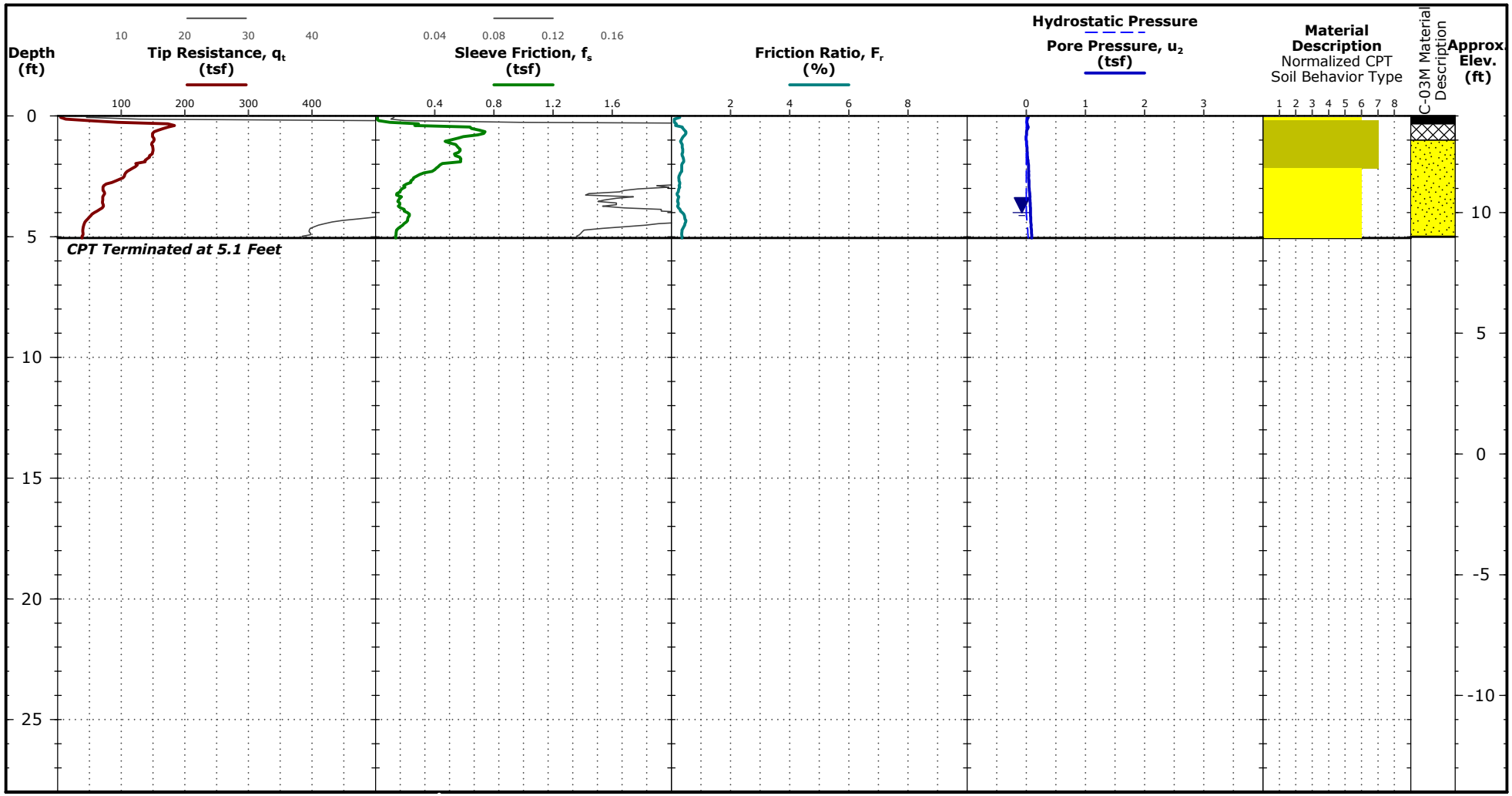
CPT Sounding ID C-03

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Latitude: 35.6149° Longitude: -77.3228°
North: 1 East: 30

Elevation: 14 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

CPT Started: 8/22/2023
CPT Completed: 8/22/2023



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See C-03M for the adjacent test's full details.

Cave in = 4 feet

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: TW/ZB

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5633 with net area ratio of .85

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Nova- Calibrated 2/21/2022

Tip and sleeve areas of 15 cm^2 and 225 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 2 in

Water Level Observation

4 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

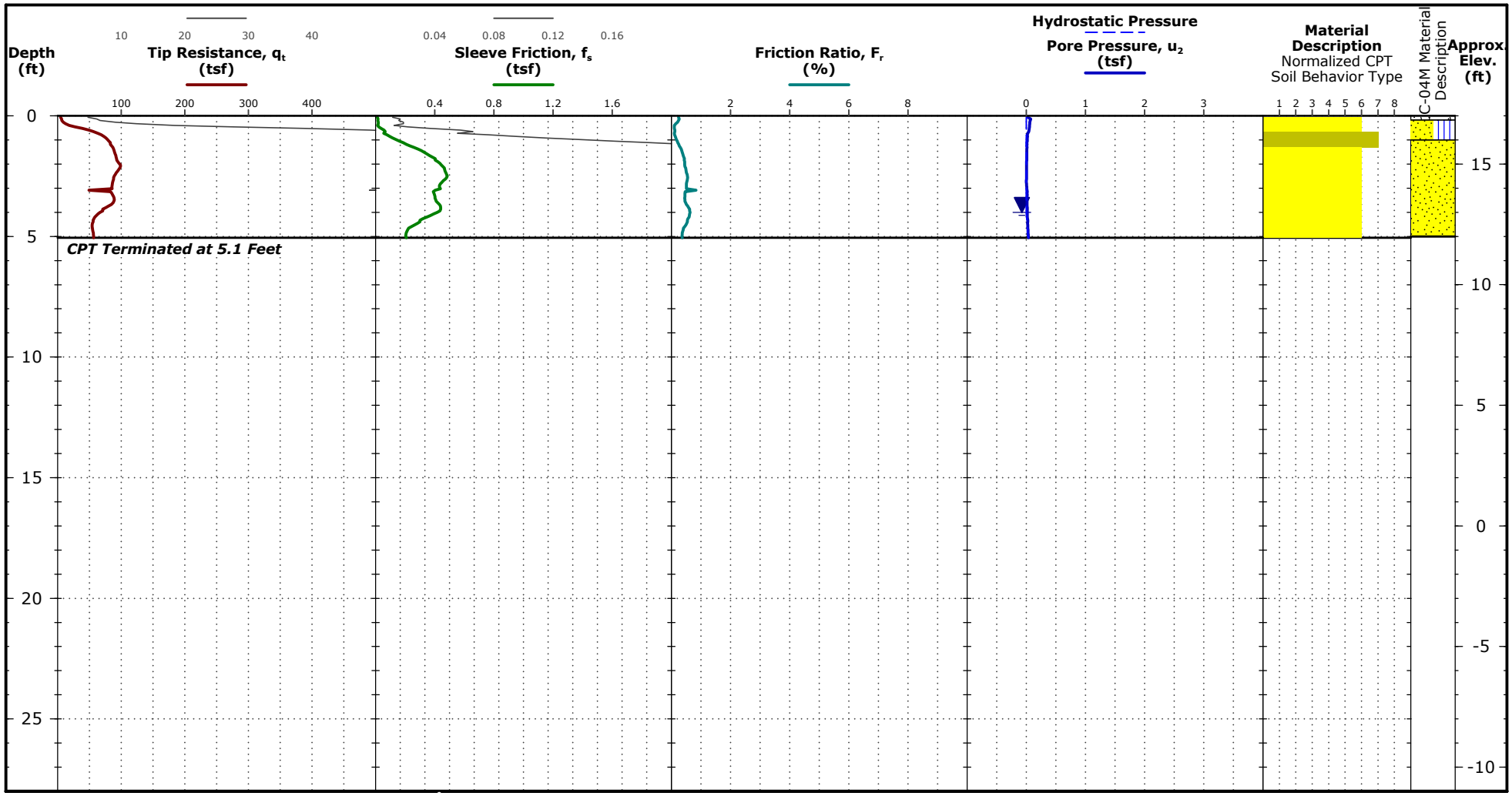
CPT Sounding ID C-04

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Latitude: 35.6162° Longitude: -77.3243°
North: 1 East: 40

Elevation: 17 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

CPT Started: 8/22/2023
CPT Completed: 8/22/2023



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See C-04M for the adjacent test's full details.

Cave in = 2 feet

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: TW/ZB

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5633 with net area ratio of .85

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Nova- Calibrated 2/21/2022

Tip and sleeve areas of 15 cm^2 and 225 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 2 in

Water Level Observation

4 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

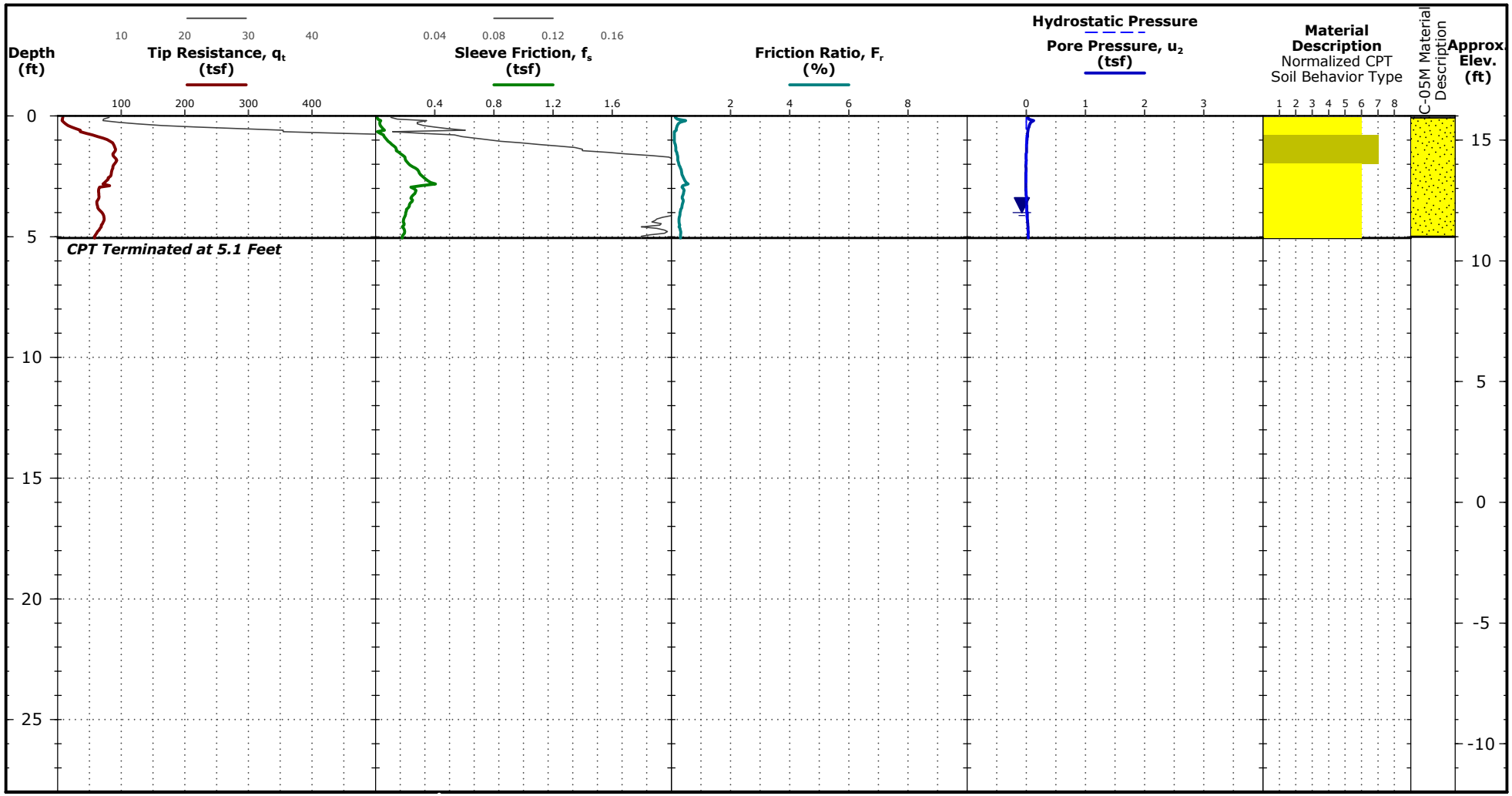
CPT Sounding ID C-05

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Latitude: 35.6159° Longitude: -77.3238°
North: 1 East: 50

Elevation: 16 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

CPT Started: 8/22/2023
CPT Completed: 8/22/2023



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See C-05M for the adjacent test's full details.

Cave in = 2 feet

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: TW/ZB

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5633 with net area ratio of .85

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Nova- Calibrated 2/21/2022

Tip and sleeve areas of 15 cm^2 and 225 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 2 in

Water Level Observation

4 ft measured water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. C-01M

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 35.6157° Longitude: -77.3252°

Elevation: 15 (Ft.) +/-

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Description	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Percent Fines
2		0.4	**TOPSOIL**, 5 inches					
1		2.5	**FILL - POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT**, trace organics, brown and gray	1 2			7.1	
		3.0	**FILL - CLAYEY SAND**, trace organics, gray, tank, and dark brown				16.1	
		5.0	**FILL - SILTY SAND**, trace organics, dark brown to brown	3 4			18.5 25.1	
			Boring Terminated at 5 Feet	5				

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations

At completion of drilling

Cave in

Notes

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Advancement Method
Sampler with vibratory hammer

Abandonment Method
NA

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Hammer Type
NA

Driller
TW/ZB

Logged by
AJG

Boring Started
08-22-2023

Boring Completed
08-22-2023

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. C-02M

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 35.6153° Longitude: -77.3236°

Elevation: 14 (Ft.) +/-

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Description	Elevation	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Percent Fines
2		0.3	**ASPHALT**, 4 inches	13.67					
1		1.0	**FILL - POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT**, tan and brown	13					
3		5.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, gray and tan to gray and brown	9	1 2 3 4 5	Cave in		5.8	
			Boring Terminated at 5 Feet						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
See CPT Log

Cave in

Notes
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Advancement Method
Sampler with vibratory hammer

Abandonment Method
NA

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Hammer Type
NA

Driller
TW/ZB

Logged by
AJG

Boring Started
08-22-2023

Boring Completed
08-22-2023

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. C-03M

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 35.6149° Longitude: -77.3228°

Elevation: 14 (Ft.) +/-

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Description	Elevation	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Percent Fines
2		0.3	**ASPHALT**, 4 inches	13.67					
1		1.0	**FILL - POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT**, tan and brown	13					
3		5.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, gray and tan to gray and brown	9	1 2 3 4 5			7.0	
			Boring Terminated at 5 Feet						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations
See CPT Log

Cave in

Notes
Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Advancement Method
Sampler with vibratory hammer

Abandonment Method
NA

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Hammer Type
NA

Driller
TW/ZB

Logged by
AJG

Boring Started
08-22-2023

Boring Completed
08-22-2023

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. C-04M

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 35.6162° Longitude: -77.3243°

Model Layer	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: 17 (Ft.) +/-	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Percent Fines
2	0.2	**TOPSOIL**, 2 inches	16.83				
3	1.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM)**, tan	16				
	5.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, tan with brown	12	Cave in		4.5	1
		Boring Terminated at 5 Feet					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations

See CPT Log

Cave in

Advancement Method
Sampler with vibratory hammer

Abandonment Method
NA

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Hammer Type
NA

Driller
TW/ZB

Logged by
AJG

Boring Started
08-22-2023

Boring Completed
08-22-2023

Wildwood Park
Splash Drive | Greenville, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235086

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. C-05M

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 35.6159° Longitude: -77.3238°

Elevation: 16 (Ft.) +/-

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Description	Elevation	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Percent Fines
2		0.1	**TOPSOIL**, 1 inch	15.92					
3			**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, tan and brown		1				
					2			3.8	
					3				
					4				
		5.0		11	5				
			Boring Terminated at 5 Feet						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Water Level Observations

At completion of drilling

Cave in

Notes

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Advancement Method
Sampler with vibratory hammer

Abandonment Method
NA

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Hammer Type
NA

Driller
TW/ZB

Logged by
AJG

Boring Started
08-22-2023

Boring Completed
08-22-2023

SUMMARY OF LABORATORY RESULTS

BORING ID	Depth	USCS Classification and Soil Description	AASHTO Class.	Munsell Color	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	% <#200 Sieve	% Gravel	% Sand	% Silt	% Clay	Water Content (%)	Optimum Moisture Content (%)	Maximum Dry Density, (pcf)*
C-01M	2												7		
C-01M	2.75												16		
C-01M	4												19		
C-01M	4.8												25		
C-02M	2												6		
C-03M	2												7		
C-04M	2.5	POORLY GRADED SAND(SP)	A-3 (0)		NP	NP	NP	0.9	0.0	99.1			5		
C-05M	2												4		

PROJECT: Wildwood Park

SITE: Splash Drive
Greenville, NC

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC
PH. 252-353-1600 FAX. 252-353-0002

PROJECT NUMBER: 72235086

CLIENT: The East Group, P.A.
Greenville, NC

EXHIBIT: B-1

Supporting Information

Contents:

General Notes

Sampling	Water Level	Field Tests
Split Spoon	Water Initially Encountered Water Level After a Specified Period of Time Water Level After a Specified Period of Time Cave In Encountered Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	N Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.)

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils (More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.) Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance		Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils (50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.) Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance		
Relative Density	**Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)**	**Consistency**	**Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)**	**Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)**
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

CPT General Notes

Description of Measurements and Calibrations

To be reported per ASTM D5778:

Uncorrected Tip Resistance, q_c
Measured force acting on the cone divided by the cone's projected area

Corrected Tip Resistance, q_t
Cone resistance corrected for porewater and net area ratio effects
$q_t = q_c + u_2(1 - a)$
Where a is the net area ratio, a lab calibration of the cone typically between 0.70 and 0.85

Pore Pressure, u
Pore pressure measured during penetration
u_1 - sensor on the face of the cone
u_2 - sensor on the shoulder (more common)

Sleeve Friction, f_s
Frictional force acting on the sleeve divided by its surface area

Normalized Friction Ratio, F_r
The ratio as a percentage of f_s to q_t, accounting for overburden pressure

To be reported per ASTM D7400, if collected:

Shear Wave Velocity, V_s
Measured in a Seismic CPT and provides direct measure of soil stiffness

Description of Geotechnical Correlations

Normalized Tip Resistance, Q_{tn}
$Q_{tn} = ((q_t - \sigma_{V0})/P_a)(P_a/\sigma'_{V0})^n$
$n = 0.381(I_c) + 0.05(\sigma'_{V0}/P_a) - 0.15$

Over Consolidation Ratio, OCR
$OCR\ (1) = 0.25(Q_{tn})^{1.25}$
$OCR\ (2) = 0.33(Q_{tn})$

Undrained Shear Strength, S_u
$S_u = Q_{tn} \times \sigma'_{V0}/N_{kt}$
N_{kt} is a soil-specific factor (shown on S_u plot)

Sensitivity, S_t
$S_t = (q_t - \sigma_{V0}/N_{kt}) \times (1/f_s)$

Effective Friction Angle, ϕ'
$\phi'\ (1) = \tan^{-1}(0.373[\log(q_t/\sigma'_{V0}) + 0.29])$
$\phi'\ (2) = 17.6 + 11[\log(Q_{tn})]$

Unit Weight, γ
$\gamma = (0.27[\log(F_r)]+0.36[\log(q_t/atm)]+1.236) \times \gamma_{water}$
σ_{V0} is taken as the incremental sum of the unit weights

Small Strain Shear Modulus, G_0
$G_0\ (1) = \rho V_s^2$
$G_0\ (2) = 0.015 \times 10^{(0.55Ic + 1.68)}(q_t - \sigma_{V0})$

Soil Behavior Type Index, I_c
$I_c = [(3.47 - \log(Q_{tn}))^2 + (\log(F_r) + 1.22)^2]^{0.5}$

SPT N_{60}
$N_{60} = (q_t/atm) / 10^{(1.1268 - 0.2817Ic)}$

Elastic Modulus, E_s (assumes $q/q_{ultimate} \sim 0.3$, i.e. FS = 3)
$E_s\ (1) = 2.6\Psi G_0$ where $\Psi = 0.56 - 0.33\log Q_{tn,clean\ sand}$
$E_s\ (2) = G_0$
$E_s\ (3) = 0.015 \times 10^{(0.55Ic + 1.68)}(q_t - \sigma_{V0})$
$E_s\ (4) = 2.5q_t$

Constrained Modulus, M
$M = \alpha_M(q_t - \sigma_{V0})$
For $I_c > 2.2$ (fine-grained soils)
$\alpha_M = Q_{tn}$ with maximum of 14
For $I_c < 2.2$ (coarse-grained soils)
$\alpha_M = 0.0188 \times 10^{(0.55Ic + 1.68)}$

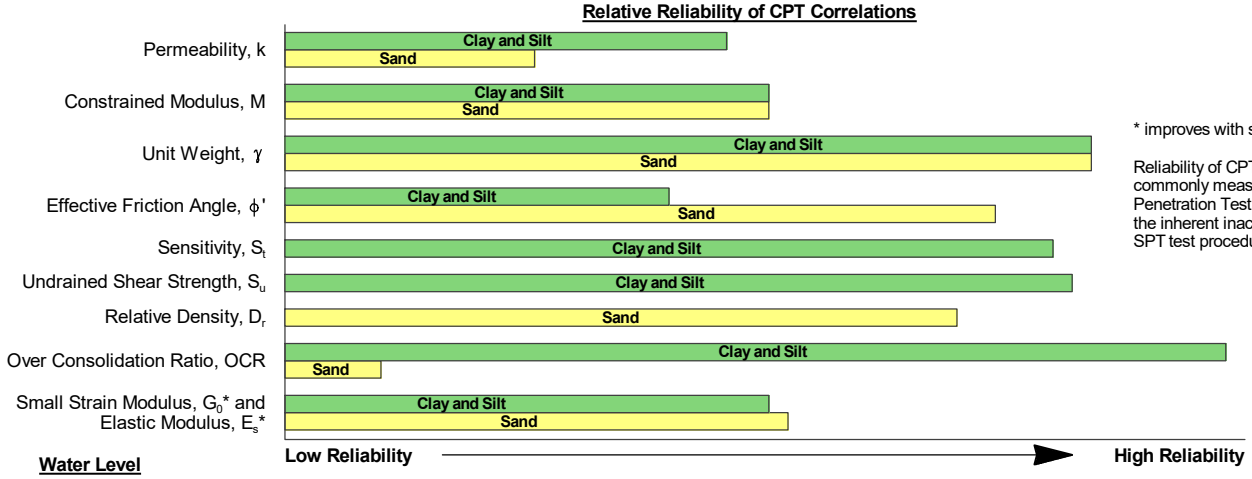
Hydraulic Conductivity, k
For $1.0 < I_c < 3.27$ $k = 10^{(0.952 - 3.04Ic)}$
For $3.27 < I_c < 4.0$ $k = 10^{(-4.52 - 1.37Ic)}$

Relative Density, D_r
$D_r = (Q_{tn} / 350)^{0.5} \times 100$

Reported Parameters

CPT logs as provided, at a minimum, report the data as required by ASTM D5778 and ASTM D7400 (if applicable). This minimum data include q_t, f_s, and u. Other correlated parameters may also be provided. These other correlated parameters are interpretations of the measured data based upon published and reliable references, but they do not necessarily represent the actual values that would be derived from direct testing to determine the various parameters. To this end, more than one correlation to a given parameter may be provided. The following chart illustrates estimates of reliability associated with correlated parameters based upon the literature referenced below.

Relative Reliability of CPT Correlations



* improves with seismic V_s measurements

Reliability of CPT-predicted N_{60} values as commonly measured by the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) is not provided due to the inherent inaccuracy associated with the SPT test procedure.

Water Level

The groundwater level at the CPT location is used to normalize the measurements for vertical overburden pressures and as a result influences the normalized soil behavior type classification and correlated soil parameters. The water level may either be "measured" or "estimated:"

Measured - Depth to water directly measured in the field

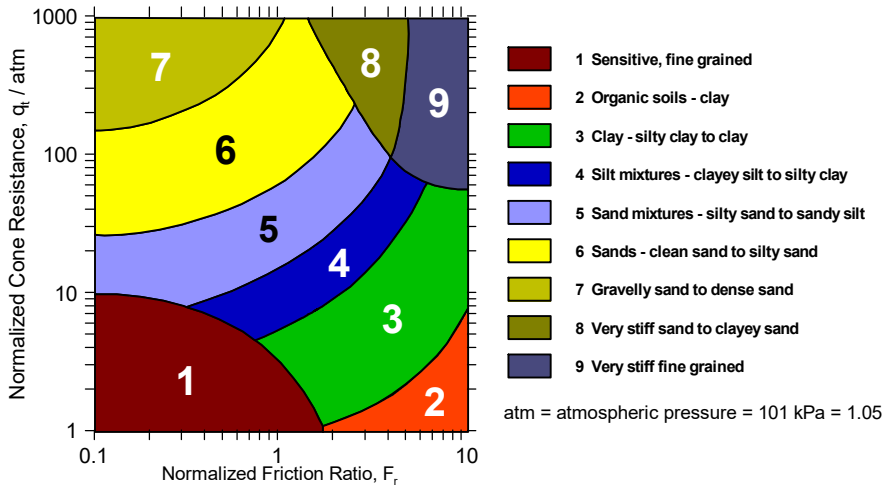
Estimated - Depth to water interpolated by the practitioner using pore pressure measurements in coarse grained soils and known site conditions

While groundwater levels displayed as "measured" more accurately represent site conditions at the time of testing than those "estimated," in either case the groundwater should be further defined prior to construction as groundwater level variations will occur over time.

Cone Penetration Soil Behavior Type

The estimated stratigraphic profiles included in the CPT logs are based on relationships between corrected tip resistance (q_t), friction resistance (f_s), and porewater pressure (u_2). The normalized friction ratio (F_r) is used to classify the soil behavior type.

Typically, silts and clays have high F_r values and generate large excess penetration porewater pressures; sands have lower F_r's and do not generate excess penetration porewater pressures. The adjacent graph (Robertson *et al.*) presents the soil behavior type correlation used for the logs. This normalized SBT chart, generally considered the most reliable, does not use pore pressure to determine SBT due to its lack of repeatability in onshore CPTs.



atm = atmospheric pressure = 101 kPa = 1.05 tsf

References

Kulhawy, F.H., Mayne, P.W., (1997). "Manual on Estimating Soil Properties for Foundation Design," Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.

Mayne, P.W., (2013). "Geotechnical Site Exploration in the Year 2013," Georgia Institue of Technology, Atlanta, GA.

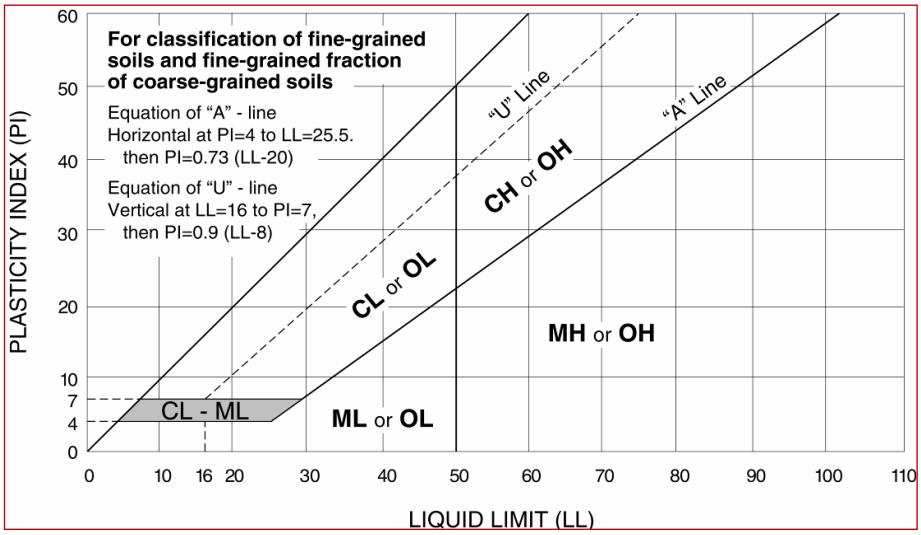
Robertson, P.K., Cabal, K.L. (2012). "Guide to Cone Penetration Testing for Geotechnical Engineering," Signal Hill, CA.

Schmertmann, J.H., (1970). "Static Cone to Compute Static Settlement over Sand," *Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division*, 96(SM3), 1011-1043.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu≥4 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu<4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu≥6 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu<6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.
[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



CERTIFICATE OF PLAN APPROVAL

The posting of this certificate certifies that an erosion and sedimentation control plan has been approved for this project by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality in accordance with North Carolina General Statute 113A – 57 (4) and 113A – 54 (d) (4) and North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15A, Chapter 4B.0107 (c). This certificate must be posted at the primary entrance of the job site before construction begins and until establishment of permanent groundcover as required by North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15A, Chapter 4B.0127 (b).

Wildwood Park PARTF Improvements
3450 Blue Heron Drive Greenville, NORTH CAROLINA 27834

1/26/2024
Date of Plan Approval

PITT-2024-00101
Project Identifier

Certificate of Coverage Number: _____

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: _____ Owner's Project No.: _____

Engineer: _____ Engineer's Project No.: _____

Contractor: _____ Contractor's Project No.: _____

Project: _____

Contract Name: _____

Effective Date of Contract: _____

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on **[date Contract Times are to start]** pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement: **[Select one of the following two alternatives, insert dates or number of days, and delete the other alternative.]**

The date by which Substantial Completion must be achieved is **[date for Substantial Completion, from Agreement]**, and the date by which readiness for final payment must be achieved is **[date for readiness, from Agreement]**.

[or]

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

Owner: **[Full formal name of Owner]**

By *(signature)*: _____

Name *(printed)*: _____

Title: _____

Date Issued: _____

Copy: Engineer

CHANGE ORDER NO.: [Number of Change Order]

Owner:
Engineer:
Contractor:
Project:
Contract Name:
Date Issued:

Owner's Project No.:
Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor's Project No.:

Effective Date of Change Order:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

[Description of the change]

Attachments:

[List documents related to the change]

Change in Contract Price	**Change in Contract Times [State Contract Times as either a specific date or a number of days]**
Original Contract Price: $ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No. **[Number of previous Change Order]**: $ _____	**[Increase] [Decrease]** from previously approved Change Orders No.1 to No. **[Number of previous Change Order]**: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
[Increase] [Decrease] this Change Order: $ _____	**[Increase] [Decrease]** this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: $ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____

	Recommended by Engineer (if required)	Accepted by Contractor
By:	_____	_____
Title:	_____	_____
Date:	_____	_____

	Authorized by Owner	Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)
By:	_____	_____
Title:	_____	_____
Date:	_____	_____

FIELD ORDER NO.: [Number of Field Order]

Owner:	Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Project:	
Contract Name:	
Date Issued:	Effective Date of Field Order:

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly perform the Work described in this Field Order, issued in accordance with Paragraph 11.04 of the General Conditions, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference:

Specification Section(s):

Drawing(s) / Details (s):

Description:

[Description of the change to the Work]

Attachments:

[List documents supporting change]

Issued by Engineer

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

SECTION 01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. See Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.

C. See Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

   a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01250

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01270 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. See Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

END OF SECTION 01270

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Dollar value.

      1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
3. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
5. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Stating that Surety agrees to payment of the sum requested, that the value of the work stated in the Contractor's request is a true statement, and that the sums requested for stored materials (if any) are correct.

2. Provide Certified Sales Tax Report.

3. Lien waivers.

4. Proof of Payment Certification form (in accordance with section 00102).

5. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements: See related sections below.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 48 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies before construction starts.

G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General Project coordination procedures.
2. Coordination Drawings.
3. Project meetings.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

   a. Tentative construction schedule.
   b. Phasing.
   c. Critical work sequencing.
   d. Designation of responsible personnel.
   e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   h. Submittal procedures.
   i. Preparation of Record Documents.
   j. Use of the premises.
   k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   l. Parking availability.
   m. Office, work, and storage areas.
   n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
   o. First aid.
   p. Security.
   q. Progress cleaning.
   r. Working hours.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

   a. Contract Documents.
   b. Options.

c. Related Change Orders.
d. Purchases.
e. Deliveries.
f. Submittals.
g. Review of mockups.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility problems.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Required performance results.
u. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.

11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.
14) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01315 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included This Section:

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
   a) Pre-Construction Conference.
   b) Coordination Meetings.
   c) Progress Meetings.

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A pre-construction conference shall be scheduled by the Architect and held at the Project site or other convenient location after execution of the Agreement or Notice To Proceed, whichever comes first and prior to commencement of construction activities.

B. Attendees:

1. The Owner, Architect, the Contractor(s) and its superintendent(s) shall each be represented at the conference by persons authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda:

1. Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
   a) Work sequencing.
   b) Tentative construction schedule.
   c) Designation of responsible personnel.
   d) Procedures for processing Change Proposal Requests and Change orders.
   e) Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   f) Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
   g) Preparation of record documents.
   h) Use of the premises.
   i) Staging areas.
   j) Security.
   k) Housekeeping.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. The General Contractor shall conduct project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special Pre-installation meetings.

B. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting, such as the Owner and Architect.

C. Weekly Progress Meetings:

1. To enable orderly review of progress during construction and to provide for systematic discussion of problems, weekly project meetings shall be held throughout the construction period.
2. Persons designated by each Subcontractor shall attend and participate in weekly project meetings shall have all required authority to commit the Contractor or Subcontractor to decisions agreed upon in the project meetings.
3. The General Contractor shall conduct the meetings, compile minutes of each meeting and will distribute copies to the Owner and the Architect. The General Contractor shall distribute such other copies as he wishes. Each Contractor shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assign the same person or persons to represent the Contractor or Subcontractor at project meetings throughout the construction period.

D. Owner, Architect, Contractor (OAC) Project Meetings:

1. To enable orderly review of progress during construction and to provide for systematic discussion of problems, project meetings shall be held throughout the construction period at intervals determined prior to construction.
2. The General Contractor shall attend and participate in the OAC project meetings and shall have all required authority to commit the Contractor and Subcontractor(s) to decisions agreed upon in the project meetings.
3. The Architect will conduct the OAC meetings and compile minutes of each meeting and will distribute copies to the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall distribute such other copies as required. The General Contractor shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assign the same person or persons to represent the Contractor at project meetings throughout the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01315

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

B. See Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.

C. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

   a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.
1. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
2. Allow 21 days for processing each resubmittal.
3. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of supplier.
    d. Name of manufacturer.
    e. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    f. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    g. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    h. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal (preferably digital in pdf format) may serve as final submittal.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 digital copy in pdf format via email or unless a digital copy cannot be processed then provide three copies of each submittal by exception, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return a digital copy via email. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
f. Printed performance curves.
g. Operational range diagrams.
h. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
i. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).

D. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

3. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Submit 3 sets of Samples. Architect will retain 1 Sample set; 2 will be returned to contractor, one of which will remain at job site.

4. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side.

5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

E. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 digital submittal in pdf format via email, or two copies of each submittal (if a digital copy cannot be processed), unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.

H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

I. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by

manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

J. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

K. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

L. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections.

N. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

C. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

D. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken:

E. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01631 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Specified This Section:

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests as a substitution request made after the Notice to Proceed or award of the Contract as a CPR.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal:

1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration.
2. Submit each request on the attached form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Proposal Requests (CPR). See Section 01250 for additional information.
3. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
4. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
   a) Original copies of Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
   b) Samples, where applicable or requested.
   c) A detailed point by point comparison of the proposed substitution and the specified product detailing the significant qualities of both products.
      1) Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
   d) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
   e) A statement indicating the substitutions effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   f) Cost information, including a proposal of the net deduct change in the Contract Sum.
   g) Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
      1) Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

B. Architect's Action:
1. After receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request.
2. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute is not made or obtained within sufficient time to have no adverse impact on the construction schedule, the Contractor shall use the product specified in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Conditions:

1. No substitution will be considered unless such request include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for a complete comparison with the specified products or materials and an evaluation of the proposed products or materials.
2. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require shall be included.
3. Savings or Credit to Owner for accepting substitution
4. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.
5. In addition to the requirements in the Supplemental General Conditions, the following items will apply:
   a) The substitution is in compliance with subsequent interpretations of code or insurance requirements.
   b) The manufacturer or fabricator shall certify or guarantee the specified product as required by the Contract Documents.
   c) Product shall perform properly and fit in the designated space.

B. The Contractor shall bear all expenses resulting from substitutions including the cost of work in general, structural, plumbing, mechanical and electrical trades required due to the substitution and the cost of any Architect's services made necessary by the substitution.

C. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

3.2 SUBMITTAL FORMS:

A. All proposed substitutions shall use the following form.

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project: _____ Substitution Request No_____

_____ CPR No. (After Bid) _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project No. _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title/or Drawing Sheet:_____

Section No.: _____ Page No.: _____ Article/Paragraph:_____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer:_____ Address:_____ Phone #:_____

Trade Name:_____ Model #:_____

Installer:_____ Address:_____ Phone #:_____

History: New Product: 2 -5 years old 5-10 years old More than ten years old

Briefly explain differences between proposed substitution and specified product _____

_____

_____

Point-by-Point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

_____

CITY OF GREENVILLE
RECREATION AND PARKS
WILDWOOD PARK PARTF IMPROVEMENTS

Similar Installation:

Project:_____ Architect:_____

Address:_____ Owner:_____

Owner Representative:_____

Telephone:_____

Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain _____

_____

_____

Savings or Credit to Owner for accepting substitution:_____($_____)

(MUST BE FILLED OUT TO RECEIVE REVIEW.)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: No Yes; Add/Deduct_____ days.

Supporting Data Attached:

Product Data Drawings Tests Reports Samples _____

Fire Tests Acoustical Tests

ASTM Tests UL, FM or WHI listed: provide copy of test reports.

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same or better warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same or better maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Progress Schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Contractor (s) claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution, which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for A/E changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted By: _____

Signature: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone:_____ Approved By: _____ _____
General Contractor Date

Attachments: _____

_____

_____

ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Division One.

Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Division One.

Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer A/E _____

_____

_____

_____

END OF SECTION 01631

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

B. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

G. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

C. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. See Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01731

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. See Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

B. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

C. Hazardous Materials: The owner will identify and remove all hazardous materials requiring removal.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities that are incorporated in new work and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Reuse of Building Elements: Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project Record Documents.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Warranties.
5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
6. Final cleaning.

B. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.

D. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
3. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
4. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings, where applicable.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Operation Data: Include emergency instructions and procedures, system and equipment descriptions, operating procedures, and sequence of operations.
2. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's information, list of spare parts, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance, and copies of warranties and bonds.

B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 21 days' advance notice.
4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   g. Sweep concrete floors broom-clean in unoccupied spaces.
   h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
   i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

      1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

   l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
   m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
   n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 02120 – EROSION AND POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the General and Special Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of the work required under this section is that required to minimize water, air, and noise pollution and soil erosion and siltation.
B. Temporary erosion control measures which may be necessary include, but are not limited to, temporary seeding, temporary berms, dikes, dams, drainage ditches, silt basins, silt ditches, perimeter swales, slope drains, structures, vegetation, mulches, mats, netting, gravel or any other methods or devices that are necessary to control or restrict erosion. Temporary erosion control measures may include work outside the right-of-way or construction limits where such work is necessary as a result of construction such as borrow pit operations, haul roads, plant sites, equipment storage sites, and disposal of waste or debris. The Contractor shall be liable for all damages to public or private property caused by silting or slides originating in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.
C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere: Earthwork: Section 02300
Clean-up and Seeding: Section 02228

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: North Carolina Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 and the Rules and Regulations promulgated pursuant to the provisions of said act.

B. “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures”, North Carolina Department of Transportation (DOT).

C. In the event of conflict between the regulations listed above and the requirements of these specifications, the more restrictive requirement shall apply.

1.4 SANCTIONS

A. Failure of The Contractor to fulfill any of the requirements of this section may result in the Owner ordering the stopping of construction operations in accordance with SUBARTICLE 13.8 of the General Conditions until such failure has been corrected. Such suspension of operations will not justify an extension of contract time nor additional compensation.

B. Failure on the part of the Contractor to perform the necessary measures to control erosion, siltation’s, and pollution will result in the Engineer notifying the Contractor to take such measures. In the event that the Contractor fails to perform such measures within 24 hours after receipt of such notice, the Owner may suspend the work as provided above, or may proceed to have such measures performed with other forces and equipment, or both. The cost of such work performed by other forces will be deducted from monies due the Contractor on his contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILT FENCES

A. Posts: Steel posts shall be 5' in height and be of self-fastener angle steel type.

B. Posts shall be spaced at 8' maximum when silt fence is backed with wire mesh, and 6' when no wire mesh is used or as required by the Engineer.

C. Woven Wire: Woven wire fencing shall conform to ASTM A116 for Class 3 galvanizing. Fabric shall be a minimum of 32" in width and shall have a minimum of 6 line wires with 12" stay spacing. The top and bottom wires shall be 10 gauge while the intermediate wires shall be 12-1/2 gauge. Wire fabric shall be fastened to wood posts with not less than 9 wire staples 1-1/2" long.

D. Fabric: Provide woven synthetic fiber designed specifically for silt fence conforming to NCDOT specifications.

2.2 DRAINAGE STONE

A. Class I material NCDOT No. 57.

2.3 TEMPORARY SEEDING:

A. Temporary seeding, when required, shall be performed in accordance with the recommendations contained in "Guide for Sediment Control on Construction Sites in North Carolina", published by the Soil Conservation Service and Section 02228 of these specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall take whatever measures are necessary to minimize soil erosion and siltation, and water, air, and noise pollution caused by his operations. The Contractor shall also comply with the applicable regulations of all legally constituted authorities relating to pollution prevention and control. The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all such regulations which in any way affect the conduct of the work, and shall at all times observe and comply with all such regulations. In the event of conflict between such regulations and the requirements of the specifications, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.

3.2 EROSIONS AND SILTATION CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the life of the project to prevent the eroding of soil and the silting of rivers, streams, lakes, reservoirs, other water impoundments, ground surfaces, or other property.

B. Prior to suspension of operations on the project or any portion thereof, the Contractor shall take all necessary measures to protect the construction area, including but not limited to borrow sources, soil type base course sources, and waste areas, from erosion during the period of suspension.

C. Provide diversion ditches and berms as necessary to prevent concentrated flow of water across disturbed areas.

D. Stockpile excavated material on the opposite side of the utility trenches from the watercourses to the extent that is possible.

E. In the event that stockpiles are placed on the watercourse side of the trench, provide silt fence or silt berms with stone filter outlets along the entire length of the stockpile that is on the watercourse side of the trench. Upon the completion of backfilling, the measures shall be removed and the site graded to its natural grade or as shown on plans.

F. Maintain natural buffer zones along all watercourses sufficient to retain all visible siltation within the first 25 percent of the buffer width.

G. Provide a settling basin with a gravel filter outlet for all water pumped from trenches or dewatering equipment. Pumping of that water directly into any stream, pond, or watercourse is prohibited.

H. Temp, fertilize, seed and mulch the disturbed areas as soon as practicable after line is installed and, in all cases, no later than 21 days after completion of the line segment or work at a particular site.

I. When construction operations are suspended for more than 21 days, provide temporary seeding and mulching of all disturbed areas including those areas in which further construction is necessary.

J. Erosion control measures installed by the Contractor shall be acceptably maintained by the Contractor.

K. Silt fences shall be provided where shown on the drawings and/or as necessary to prevent erosion.

L. Catch basins shall be protected from silt by placing straw bales or silt fence around the opening until vegetative cover is established.

3.3 WATER AND AIR POLLUTION

A. The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the life of the project to prevent pollution of rivers, streams, and water impoundments. Pollutions such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage, and other harmful waste shall not be discharged into or alongside of rivers, streams, or impoundments, or into natural or manmade channels leading thereto.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall control dust throughout the life of the project within the project area and at all other areas affected by the construction of the project, including, but not specifically limited to, unpaved secondary roads, haul roads, access roads, disposal sites, borrow and material sources, and production sites. Dust control shall not be considered effective where the amount of dust creates a potential or actual unsafe condition, public nuisance, or condition endangering the value, utility, or appearance of any property.

3.5 NOISE CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the life of the project to prevent excessive and unnecessary noise. The Contractor shall choose his methods so as to minimize the disturbance of area residents.

END OF SECTION 02120

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02228 – CLEAN UP AND SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Erosion Control: Section 02120

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The work covered by this section consists of disposal of waste and debris, preparing seedbeds, furnishing, placing, and covering limestone, fertilizer, and seed; compacting seedbeds; furnishing, placing, and securing mulch; and other operations necessary for the permanent establishment of grasses from seed; all in accordance with these specifications and drawings.

B. Waste will be considered to be all excavated materials which are not utilized in the construction of the project.

C. Debris will be considered to be all undesirable material encountered or left on the project site.

D. Permanent Seeding is required for all areas disturbed by construction, except for areas covered by structures, pavements, etc.

E. Temporary Seeding of disturbed areas shall be performed whenever one or more of the following conditions exist.

1. The Engineer determines that temporary seeding is necessary to prevent or stop erosion of disturbed areas.

2. Work is suspended or delayed on any portion of the project for 15 calendar days (10 calendar days within NCDOT right of way) and the potential for erosion exists.

3. Whenever permanent seeding is delayed beyond that required by the Contract Documents.

F. The Contractor shall adapt his operations to variations in weather or soil conditions as necessary for the successful establishment and growth of the grasses.

G. In all operations covered by this section, care shall be taken to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the work area.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work done in this section shall be performed in accordance with all applicable Sections and Provisions of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest revision.

B. All materials required in this section shall meet or exceed the requirements of Division X: Section 1060 of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fertilizer:

1. Provide commercial fertilizer conforming to statutory requirements and all rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture for all seeding/sodding.

B. Limestone: Provide agricultural limestone conforming to all statutory requirements and all rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.

C. Seed: Provide seed conforming to all statutory requirement and all rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.

1. Provide seed in accordance with requirements shown below. Deliver to site in original containers, labeled to show that the requirements of the N.C. Seed Law are met.

2. Quality of seed shall conform to the following:

Common Name	Minimum Seed Purity %	Minimum Germination %	Maximum Weed Seed %
Grasses			
Fescue Tall (KY.-31)	98	90	1.00
Common Bermudagrass	98	90	1.00

3. Seed containing prohibited noxious weed seed shall not be accepted. Seed shall be in conformance with state seed law restrictions for restricted noxious weeds.

4. If seed of the accepted quality cannot be bought, secure prior approval before making changes or exceptions.

D. Mulch:

1. Mulch for erosion control shall consist of grain straw or other acceptable material, and shall have been approved by the Architect/Engineer before being used. All mulch shall be reasonably free from mature seedbearing stalks, roots, or bulblets of Johnson Grass, Nutgrass, Sandbur, Wild Garlic, Wild Onion, Bermuda Grass, Cortalaria, and Witch weed, and free of excessive amount of restricted noxious weeds as defined by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture at the time of use of the mulch. Also there shall be compliance with all applicable State and Federal domestic plant quarantines. Straw mulch that is matted or lumpy shall be loosened and separated before being used.

2. Material for holding mulch in place shall be asphalt or other approved binding material applied in accordance with this section.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Follow procedures set forth in the publication “Guide for Sediment Control on Construction Sites in North Carolina” by the United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, and as specified herein.

B. Scarify soil to a depth of three (3) inches and work into a satisfactory seed bed by disking, use of cultipackers, harrows, drags and other approved means.

C. Preparation outlined above shall not be done when the soil is frozen, wet or otherwise in an unfavorable condition.

D. Begin and complete seeding operations as outlined below as soon as possible after final grading is completed, but in no event later than 15 calendar days after completion of final grading.

E. Disturbed areas within the right of way of the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall be graded, dressed, seeded, mulched, and tacked with liquid asphalt or other approved means within 10 calendar days of completion of work in any area.

F. Seeding and mulching operations shall not begin until electrical service has been installed within the project, unless directed by the Engineer.

G. Distribute lime and fertilizer, uniformly over seed bed and harrow, rake, or otherwise work same into seed beds.

H. Distribute seed uniformly over seed bed. Cover seed lightly after seeding.

I. No lime, fertilizer, or seed shall be applied during a strong wind, when soil is wet or otherwise unworkable. Should rain follow seeding before rolling is begun, the bed shall not be rolled.

J. The kinds of seed and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone shall be as stated below.

1. Seeding Schedule: See L2.1

3.2 WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

A. Waste material not utilized in the construction of the project shall be removed from the project site and disposed of by the Contractor in areas provided by him.

B. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless of any damages which might occur through the disposal of the waste and debris.

C. Construction debris and all broken concrete, masonry, etc. shall be removed from the project as soon as possible.

D. Where the Owner has granted permission to dispose of waste and debris within the project area, the Owner will have authority to establish whatever additional requirements that may be necessary to insure the satisfactory appearance of the area.

3.3 SEEDING AND MULCHING

A. Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with all applicable provisions of Section 1660 of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest revision.

B. Seeding and mulching shall be done on all earth areas disturbed by construction not destined for construction of structures or paving.

C. Apply mulch immediately after permanent seeding at a uniform rate sufficient to achieve approximately 80% coverage of ground surface. Care must be taken to prevent the mulch from being applied too thickly and smothering the seedlings. Mulch for temporary seeding should be applied based upon the recommendations of the Soil Conservation Service for the particular type of seed to be used.

D. Denuded slopes must be seeded within 21 calendar days (10 calendar days within NCDOT right of way) following completion of any phase of development.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

A. Temporary seeding shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 01620 of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest revisions and with Soil Conservation Service recommendations with regard to seed type, rate of application, fertilizer, etc.

B. The kinds of seed and the rates of application of seed and fertilizer shall be as stated below.

1. Seeding Schedule

	Date		
	Apr 15 – Aug 14	German Millet	50 lbs./Acre
	Aug 15 - Apr 14	Rye (Grain)	120 lbs./Acre
2.	Year Round	Fertilizer 10-10-10 Analysis	1000 lbs./acre

3.5 TEMPORARY MULCHING

A. Temporary mulch may be used for the prevention of excessive soil erosion during construction operations where it is impossible or impractical to perform permanent seeding and mulching.

B. Temporary much shall be placed promptly at the location and times directed by the Engineer.

C. The temporary mulch may be required on previously seeded areas or on areas which have not been seeded.

D. Temporary mulches may be straw, fiber mats, netting or other suitable material acceptable to the Engineer and shall be reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious material. Mulch shall be spread uniformly over the area by hand or by means of approximate mechanical spreaders or blowers to obtain an application satisfactory to the Engineer. On seeded areas, satisfactory application of temporary mulch shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate, but also partially shade the ground, reduce erosion and conserve soil moisture.

E. When temporary mulching is being performed in connection with temporary seeding, no seeded areas shall be allowed to remain more than 24 hours without mulching having been completed.

F. If seeding has been performed previously, care shall be exercised to prevent displacement of soil or seed, or other damage to the seeded area during temporary mulching operations.

G. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent temporary mulch from entering pipe lines and drainage structures through displacement by wind, water or other causes.
H. The Contractor shall apply a sufficient amount of asphalt or other type material to assure that the temporary mulch is properly held in place.

I. In the application of asphalt materials during temporary mulching operations, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to traffic; and to any private or public property. Such property shall be adequately covered, or application methods changed, so as to avoid damage. Where any damage occurs as a result of the Contractor's failure to take adequate precautions, the Contractor will be required to repair such damage, including any cleaning that may be necessary, before final acceptance of the work will be made.

3.6 REPAIR SEEDING & MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain the grass on the areas for a period of 90 days after the grass growth appears. Reseed bare areas and repair all eroded areas during that period.

B. Inspect all seeded areas and make necessary repairs or reseedings within the planting season, if possible. If stand should be over 60% damaged, reestablish following original lime, fertilizer and seeding recommendations.

C. All areas which do not exhibit satisfactory ground cover within 45 days of seed application shall be replanted.

D. Repair seeding shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1661 of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest revision.

E. The kinds of seed and fertilizer shall be the same as specified for permanent "seeding and mulching". The rates of application of the various kinds of seed specified for "seeding and mulching" may vary as directed by the Engineer, however the total rate shall be substantially the same as for "seeding and mulching", but in no case will the total rate of seed and fertilizer vary more or less than twenty-five (25%) percent of that specified for "seeding and mulching".

3.7 SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING

A. The work covered by this section consists of the application of additional seed to an area already seeded with permanent seed but on which there is not a satisfactory cover of grass.

B. The work of supplemental seeding does not include seedbed preparation, fertilizer, limestone, or mulch, and is intended only to provide an additional amount of seed to the Fertilizer Top dressing operation on projects that do not have a stand of grass thick enough to cover the ground in a reasonable length of time. This work does not conflict with nor replace repair seeding as its purpose is entirely different.

C. The kinds of seed shall be the same as for "seeding and mulching", and the rate of application may vary from 25 pounds to 75 pounds per acre. The final rate per acre; if needed, will be determined by the Engineer prior to the time of top dressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed.

3.8 FERTILIZER TOP DRESSING:

A. Fertilizer top dressing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1665 of the North Carolina State Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest revision.

END OF SECTION 02228

SECTION 02230 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
2. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Conduct site-clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.

B. Refer to Section 2300 Part 3 for specific direction as to when clearing on portions of the site may commence.

C. Topsoil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2 inches in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.

2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.

3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil as specified for disposal of waste material.

D. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.

1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.

2. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

B. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from Owner's property and dispose of at a permitted site.

END OF SECTION 02230

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.

2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.

3. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, removing topsoil, and protecting trees to remain.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subgrade course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by Engineer.

2. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

3. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and pits more than 30 feet (9 m) in either length or width.

4. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.

2. Drainage fabric.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, and embankment fill.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, and embankment fill.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

B. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.

3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.

D. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

E. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

F. Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

H. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.

3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.

5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lbf (490 N); ASTM D 4632.

2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf (178 N); ASTM D 4533.

3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (222 N); ASTM D 4833.

4. Water Flow Rate: 150 gpm per sq. ft. (100 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.

5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 50 (0.3 mm); ASTM D 4751.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 ENGINEERED FILL AND FOUNDATION SURCHARGE REQUIREMENTS

The following requirements apply to the work depicted on Sheet L2.1:

1. Establish drainage and erosion and sedimentation controls shown prior to earthwork operations.

2. Positive drainage shall be maintained on all building pad and pavement locations during the work. The Contractor shall not leave excavations, trenches, or pits open overnight. Slopes shall be maintained **daily** during the fill process in a manner that provides positive drainage of the filled surface and adjacent areas.

3. Protect bioretention facility from sedimentation with perimeter silt fence or other effective means. Sediment contaminated media shall be excavated, discarded and replaced as required to achieve required infiltration rate.

3.4 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.5 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: All excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures.
2. Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: As indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.9 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades. Contractor shall contact the Engineer 48 hours prior to performing proof roll to coordinate time.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer.

3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.12 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.

3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.

4. Removing concrete formwork.

5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.

7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding

course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

C. Place and compact initial backfill of base material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

D. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.14 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.

3.15 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.16 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.

2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 92 percent.

3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent.

4. Bioretention media and subgrade shall not be compacted. Mechanized equipment is prohibited from traversing the infiltration measure.

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

3.18 BASE COURSES

A. Under pavements, place base course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Place base course material over subgrade.

2. Compact base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
3. Shape base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

4. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches (150 mm) or less, place materials in a single layer.

5. When thickness of compacted base course exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.

B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact

simultaneously with each base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Engineer.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02510 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

C. Note that force mains such as the discharge of the Foundation Drainage Pump Station and the Rainwater Harvesting unit shall be pressure tested in compliance to Part 3 of this Specification in accordance with the requirements for water mains. Refer to the applicable specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. DIP: Ductile iron pipe

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with standards and requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains, backflow prevention, materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer/Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Engineer's/ Architect's written permission.

B. No connection or alteration of existing Greenville Utilities Commission water or sewer mains or appurtenances are permitted without the express written consent of authorized GUC personnel. Operation of Greenville Utilities Commission valves, hydrants or other components is prohibited unless the Contractor has specific written approval for such action.

C. Connection of new items to the existing Greenville Utilities Commission system requires that any components added by the contractor be thoroughly disinfected prior to installation and use. Excavations must be kept dewatered whenever GUC water main facilities are cut, tapped, depressurized or otherwise open and vulnerable to contamination.

D. Of any GUC water system components are removed they shall be delivered to the GUC's Operations Center undamaged if requested to do so by Engineer.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with Greenville Utilities Commission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. The minimum thickness Class of pipe shall be Class 50.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. 2 inch diameter:
1. Pipe: PVC, Class 200 SDR 21 conforming to ASTM D1784 and ASTM D2241 with "push-on" joints.
2. Fittings: Schedule 80 PVC with solvent weld joints and shall bear NSF seal.

B. 4 inches and larger diameter:
1. Pipe: PVC, C900 ; pressure rating 200 psi.

2. Fittings: Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern. Grip rings shall be used on all fittings.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Darling
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   c. Clow
   d. Approved Equal

2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
      4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.4 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ford Model FAST
   b. JCM Model 432
   c. Meuleer Model H304
   d. Romac Model SST
   e. Approved Equal

2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

   a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
   b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
   c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter either Tyler 6855 or EJIW #8555 with 06800007 lid.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Regulator Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Div.
   g. Watts Water Technologies
2. Standards: AWWA C511.
3. Device must meet Greenville Utilities Standards: Design Manual, Chapter 7 – Material Specifications for Water System Extensions.
4. The devise must meet the recommendations of the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research of the University of Southern California.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Size: Per Plans
8. Body:
   a. Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller;
   b. Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
11. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.
    c.

B. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   c. Flomatic Corporation.
   d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Div.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.6 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Freeze-Protection Enclosures:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Aqua Shield.
    b. BF Products, Inc.
    c. DekoRRa Products.
    d. Dunco Manufacturing, Inc.
    e. G&C Enclosures.
    f. Hot Box, Inc.
    g. HydroCowl, Inc.
    h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description: Insulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F (minus 36 deg C).

    a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
    b. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
    c. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

        1) Housing: Reinforced fiberglass construction.

            a) Size: To meet manufacturer's recommendations and approved by Engineer.
            b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
            c) Access doors with locking devices.
            d) Insulation inside housing.
            e) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

        2) Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

B. Enclosure Bases:

1. Description: 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness precast concrete, of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches (150 mm) beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
   1. PVC, Schedule 40 with socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be the following:
   1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint, restrained fittings; and mechanical joints.
   2. PVC, C900 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Aboveground Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
   1. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be the following:

   1. Ductile-iron mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
   2. PVC, AWWA C900 Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC fabricated or molded fittings of same class as pipe; and gasketed joints.

I. Aboveground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO STORM DRAINAGE

A. Crossing a Water Main over a Storm Sewer

   1. Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross over a storm drainage line, the water main shall be laid at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is at least 12 inches above the top of the storm drainage line.
   2. Where local conditions or barriers prevent a 12 inch vertical separation, the Contractor shall provide that the water main be constructed of Ductile Iron Pipe, of a class directed by the Engineer, with joints that are equivalent to water main standards for a distance of ten (10) feet on each side of the point of crossing.

B. Crossing a Water Main Under a Storm Drainage Line

   1. Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross under a storm drainage line, the Contractor shall provide for the water main to be constructed of Ductile Iron Pipe, of a thickness class 50, with joints equivalent to water main standards for a distance of ten (10) feet on each side of the point of crossing.
   2. A section of water main pipe shall be centered at the point of crossing.
   3. At the direction of the GUC Engineer, the Contractor shall pour a concrete pad under the storm pipe to inhibit future settlement.

3.4 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO SANITARY SEWERS

A. Lateral Separation of Sewer and Water Mains: Water mains shall be least at least 10 feet laterally from existing or proposed sewers, unless local conditions or barriers prevent a 10-foot lateral separation in which case:

1. The water main is laid in a separate trench, with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer; or

2. The Water main is laid in the same trench as the sewer with the water main located at one side of a bench of undisturbed earth, and with the elevation of the bottom of the water mains at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.

B. Crossing a Water Main Over a Sewer: Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross over a sewer, the water main shall be laid at such an elevation that the bottom f the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer, unless local condition or barriers prevent an 18 inch vertical separation – in which case both the water and the sewer shall be constructed of ferrous materials and with joints that are equivalent to water main standards for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing.

C. Crossing a Water Main Under a Sewer; Whenever it is necessary for a water main to cross under a sewer, both the water main and the sewer shall be constructed of ferrous materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing. A section of the water main pipe shall be centered at the point of crossing.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

   a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, rising stem.
   b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
   c. Check Valves: AWWA C508 swing type.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated. Contractor shall notify Greenville Utilities Commission and the Engineer 48 hours prior to making tap to coordinate inspection.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Pressure test tapping sleeve assembly prior to cutting hole.
2. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
3. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
4. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.

5. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

E. Deviation from the proposed line and grade shown on the approved plans is not permitted without prior approval by the Engineer.

F. Longitudinal deflection of PVC pipe shall not exceed the pipe manufacturer and Uni-Bell recommendations for the type of pipe installed. Longitudinal deflection of ductile iron pipe shall not exceed the requirements of AWWA C 600.

G. When multiple forms of pipe restraint are utilized each method must be capable of resisting the full thrust force.

H. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches.

I. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

J. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at 5 feet from outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping 5 feet from outside of building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

K. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

L. See Division 13 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

M. See Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
3. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.8 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Restrained-joint types used include the following:

1. Use on ductile iron and C-900 PVC “push on” joints.
2. Use on mechanical joint to C-900 PVC.
3. Use on mechanical joint ductile iron.
4. Lock hydrant tees and fittings for fire hydrants.
5. Bolted Couplings for PVC C-900 pipe and ductile iron pipe.

B. Restraint devices for use on ductile iron and C-900 PVC “push-on” joints shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, full circle contact and support of the pipe n an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be of high strength, low allow material in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision thereof. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Restraining devices shall be Uni-Flange Block Buster Series 1390-C, Star Pipe Products Allgrip series 3600 and Pipe Restrainers Series 1200S, or approved equal.

C. Restraint devices for use on mechanical joint to C-900 PVC, shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, full circle contact and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be of high strength low alloy material in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision thereof. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Restraining devices shall be Uni-Flange Series 1500, Star Pipe Products, Allgrip Series 3600, Romac Industries, Inc GripRing or approved equal.

D. Restraint devices for use on mechanical joint ductile iron, shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, full circle contact and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be of high strength low alloy material in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision thereof. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Restraining devices shall be Uni-Flange Series 1300 C, Star Pipe Products, Allgrip Series 3600, Romac Industries, Inc. GripRing or approved equal.

E. Locked hydrant tees and fittings for fire hydrants shall meet the requirements of AWWA Standard C-111 (ANSI A21-11). Locked tees shall be as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Clow, U.S. Pipe, or approved equal.

F. Bolted Couplings for PVC C-900 pipe and ductile iron pipe shall be constructed of a center sleeve and end rings of ductile iron in accordance with ASTM A536. Bolts and nuts shall be of high strength, low alloy steel per ASTM A242 and AWWA C-111. Center sleeve and end rings shall have a paint finish coat. Couplings shall be Ford Style FC1, Romac 501 Series, Smith Blair 441, or JCM 201.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

3.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches (50 mm) above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

D. Pipe cutting, where permitted by the Engineer, shall be done in accordance with the written recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.

E. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure but not less than 150 psi for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods" for identifying devices.

3.16 TESTING

A. The Contractor will be required to furnish, set up, and service a suitable pump and test equipment (to accurately measure water pressure). The Contractor shall contact Deep Run Water Corporation and the Engineer 48 hours prior to performing test for coordination of inspection.

B. The Contractor shall test each section between valves of the pipe line to a hydrostatic pressure of one hundred fifty (150) pounds per square inch, making sure that there is no air in the pipe, valves and hydrants. This can be done with corporation cocks being placed at the high spots in the line.

C. Where water is not readily available the Contractor shall provide a sterilized tank of such capacity to provide sufficient water for the test.

D. The Contractor shall perform the test for a period of time not less than two (2) hours or for a period considered necessary by the Engineer to insure tightness of the joints and to detect any defective material. Lines shall maintain 150 pounds per square inch after a time period of two hours.

C. The allowable leakage shall be as specified under each section of applicable pipe used. The leakage of the test section shall be accurately determined and compared to the schedule shown below:

PIPE SIZE (inches)	**ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE** (Gallons per hour per 1000 feet of pipe)
2	0.16
4	0.33
6	0.50
8	0.66
10	0.83
12	0.99
16	1.47

D. If any portion of the pipe line proves to be defective, the Contractor shall correct the defect and re-test the line for compliance. Such action shall be maintained until the line complies to the leakage requirements.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 for a continuous feed method or do as follows:

    a. Fill system through dispersion of a chlorine solution in concentrations sufficient to produce a chlorine residual of at least 50 milligrams per liter (or ppm) in the water throughout the distribution system.
    b. The chlorine solution shall remain in contact with interior surfaces of the water system for a period of 24 hours.
    c. The water system shall be flushed with fresh water form an approved water source until the chlorine solution is dispelled
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction for analysis by a state-approved laboratory. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination. The Greenville Utilities representative shall be present when samples are taken. The number of samples shall be as required by Greenville Utilities but not less than 2 shall be taken.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 2510

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02630 – STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

B. This Section includes gravity-flow, non-pressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Special fittings for expansion and deflection.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Drains.
4. Corrosion-protection piping encasement.
5. Catch Basins, Drop Inlets and Junction Boxes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

C. CPP: Corrugated Plastic Pipe.

D. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

F. Gravity-Flow, Non-pressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating. Pipe joints shall be at least silt-tight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

G. Product Data: For the following:

1. Special pipe fittings.
2. Drains.
3. Piping.

H. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Drop Inlets and Junction Boxes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.
2. Catch Basins and Inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.

I. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

J. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

K. Do not store plastic pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

L. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

M. Handle catch basins and drop inlets, junction boxes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

N. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Engineer's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.3 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with bell-and-spigot sealant joints with ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant.

B. PVC storm drainage pipe 8” in diameter or smaller shall be ASTM D1785 Schedule 40. Pipe requiring threaded adapters shall be Schedule 80. In lieu of Schedule 40 pipe ASTM D2241 SDR-21 PVC pipe is also acceptable.

C. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250): AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.

2.4 DROP INLETS, JUNCTION BOXES AND YARD INLETS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
3. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
4. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
5. Grade Rings: Include 2 or 3 reinforced-concrete risers, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match frame and grate.
6. Steps: Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
2. Grade Rings: Include 2 or 3 reinforced-concrete risers, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match frame and grate.
3. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP,ASTM A 615, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
4. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide standard asphaltic coating.

D. Cast in Place Concrete: Drop inlets or structures shall meet applicable NCDOT specifications. Concrete shall comply with section 1077 of the NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Gravity-Flow, Non-pressure Piping: Use any of the following pipe materials for each size range:

1. NPS 12 to NPS 24 : Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints. Do not use nonreinforced pipe instead of reinforced concrete pipe.
2. NPS 8 to NPS 4: PVC Schedule 40
3. NPS 8 to NPS 4: PE drainage pipe, smooth interior

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. All non-metallic pipe shall have a tracer wire installed along the length of the pipe.

C. Install inlets for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping per plans.
3. Install piping below frost line.
4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
5. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

E. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
   2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with non-pressure-type flexible couplings.

3.5 CATCH BASIN, JUNCTION BOX AND DROP INLET INSTALLATION

A. Use pre-cast or construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

   1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

   a. Exception: Piping with soil-tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.

C. Leaks constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 02630

SECTION 02730 - WASTEWATER SYSTEM

SECTION I - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work to be included in this Section and the following Sections will consist of the installation of: 2,000 gallon septic tank, a 1,500 gallon pump tank with two pumps, 2" PVC supply line, 1-1/4" laterals, 4" manifold and all appurtenances as specified herein and/or shown on the project plans as required to install a complete project.

1.2 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

A. All work described herein and as shown on the plans shall be performed in compliance with the approved plans and specification and the permit requirements issued by the Pitt County Health Department and any other State and Local Regulations as applicable. The Pitt County Health Department shall be notified at least 48 hours prior to initiation of any construction activity. Additional 48 hour notifications shall be provided to the Pitt County Health Department at the completion of construction inspections and start-up.

SECTION II - EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND GRADING

2.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation

1. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of excess materials removed.

2. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevation, carry the excavation deeper and replace excavated material as directed by the Engineer.

3. Slope sides of excavation, shore and/or brace excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Maintain sides and slopes in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.

4. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water form flowing into excavations and form flooding the project and surrounding area. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavation. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades. Provide necessary measures to convey water from excavations.

5. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed by owner, until required for backfill or fill. Place grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Dispose of excess and unsatisfactory soil materials off site, unless otherwise directed by owner.

B. Stone for Laterals:

1. Stone for laterals shall be size #57 clean washed stone. Stone shall be placed at the location and in quantities as shown on the plans. Contractor shall use care to keep the stone separated from dirt when using stone stockpiled on the ground. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor will be required to remove all remaining stone left on site and fine grade and grass the site to an acceptable condition.

C. Backfill

1. Acceptable soil material shall be placed in layers to required elevation. Excavations shall be backfilled as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of inspection, testing, and approval of the Pitt County Health Department. Place backfill materials in layers not more than 4-inches in loose depth and compact by hand operated tampers. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

D. Final Clean Up and Grading:

1. After all facilities have been started and checked and properly adjusted, but prior to seeding of the area, an inspection will be required. After the Pitt County Health Department has been assured that all facilities are in proper operating condition, the Contractor will final grade the entire site. The drain field shall be shaped for surface drainage to the extremities of the site. The Contractor shall use such equipment as is necessary to prevent disturbance of the previously installed facilities. The shaping of the site will generally include only those measures necessary to provide surface drainage and to prevent ponding of rain water on the surface. After shaping of the site for proper drainage but prior to seeding of the site, the Contractor will ask the Pitt County Health Department for an inspection of the grading activity.

2. If any trenches settle more than 1-inch, the Contractor shall place additional select fill material, rake smooth, re-seed and re-mulch the settled trench areas to the satisfaction of the Owner.

SECTION III - SEEDING

3.1 GENERAL

A. All areas to be protected by a vegetative cover will include any areas here in before outlined and any other areas disturbed during construction. Prior to the commencement of any seeding activities, the Contractor will request and receive, from the Pitt County Health Department, an inspection of the appropriate areas to assure that satisfactory grading and dress-up work has been completed.

3.2 SEEDING

A. The work to be performed to acquire the necessary vegetative cover, will include but is not specifically limited to: appropriate tilling of the area, the application of fertilizer and lime, sowing of seed and placing of a straw mulch to help hold the seed and soil in place until germination and growth occur.

B. The following are the requirements, for application rates of fertilizers, seed and mulch to the area. The Contractor will assure himself that the actual amount applied will guarantee a sufficient and acceptable stand of grass. The areas to be seeded should be given a full application of agricultural lime at the rate of 1500 pounds per acre and a mixture of 10-10-10 fertilizer at the rate of 800 pounds per acre, all thoroughly mixed with the soil. Following this, a mixture of 20 pounds per acre of Unhulled Common Bermuda and 30 pounds per acre of Lespedeza and 10 pounds per acre of German Millet should be sown and raked in. In the winter months, 20 pounds per acre of rye grass seed shall be substituted for the German Millet. Straw mulch shall be placed over all seeded areas at a rate of 1.5 tons/acre. In cases of extreme slopes, the application of an

asphalt or other approved binding material will be applied to the mulch cover to help hold it in place.

C. The Contractor will initially irrigate the entire site with ½ inch of water to aid in preserving the straw mulch from blowing away and to assist in early germination.

D. Contractor shall guarantee a thriving cover of grass prior to final acceptance/payment. A cover of grass is considered acceptable when the cover is at least 95% and a uniform height of 3-4 inches is obtained. Contractor re-seed areas that do not achieve an acceptable stand of grass.

SECTION IV - PIPING & VALVES

4.1 WASTEWATER SUPPLY LINE

A. The wastewater supply line and fittings from the building to the septic tank and for the septic tank to the dosing tank shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe (ASTM D 1785) of the diameter shown on the drawings. It shall be installed with a minimum of 30 inches of cover or as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be solvent cement (ASTM D 2564) or elastomeric seals (ASTM F 477).

4.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

A. The pump discharge piping and fittings from the pump tank to the distribution field laterals shall be Schedule 40, 160 psi, PVC pipe (ASTM D 1785) of the diameter shown on the drawings. Joints shall be solvent cement (ASTM D 2564) or elastomeric seals (ASTM F 477).

4.3 LATERALS

A. The lateral piping and fittings shall be Schedule 40, 160 psi, PVC pipe (ASTM D 1785), with solvent cement (ASTM D 2564) or elastomeric seal (ASTM F 477) joint on the diameter indicated on the drawings. The lateral inside the distribution field shall have 5/32” diameter holes, every 5 feet on center, inside a 4-inch diameter corrugated perforated polyethylene (PE) tubing and fittings (ASTM F 405). The corrugated perforated polyethylene (PE) pipe shall have 3 holes, ½ - ¾ inch in diameter, 4-inches on center, spaced equally 120 degrees each around the periphery. All perforations shall be cleaned of all filings and not have any visible burrs. Pressure distribution laterals shall be reamed with a hole reamer prior to being placed in the protective sleeve.

B. No installation of piping within the drain fields shall be performed during wet or rainy weather. Should the Contractor question whether the water content of the soil is acceptable, he shall immediately contact the Pitt County Health Department for and inspection to determine if construction may continue.

C. Lateral installation shall be done with a small trencher of size large enough only to provide the trench width and depth necessary for this installation. After lateral lines have been connected, the manifold line will be backfilled and tightly tamped with previously suitable excavated material. Backfilling shall be made in 4-inch lifts and shall contain no gravel as used in the lateral installation.

D. Lateral lines shall be installed in trenches at a depth as shown on the plans. Lateral lines shall be installed level and shall vary no more than 2-inches in elevation across the field and laterals shall not be allowed to flow away from the manifold. Lateral trenches must not extend more than 12-inches beyond the end of the lateral turn-up. Trenches shall be filled with stone as indicated on the plans. An Engineers level will be utilized to insure proper grades for trench bottom and stone prior to lateral installation.

E. Upon leveling of the trench stone, the 4" perforated drain pipe shall be installed. The laterals shall be installed inside the drain pipe with the pre-drilled orifices facing up. The first and last orifice on each lateral line shall be turned down to allow the lateral to drain between doses. The trench shall then be filled to the proper elevation, the synthetic geotextile fabric shall be carefully placed on top of the stone and the trench shall be backfilled.

F. End turn-ups will be installed and positioned as shown on the plans.

4.4 GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves shall be installed at the locations and of the sizes as shown on the drawings. They shall be MSS SP 80; body and screw bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with Class 125 threaded ends, solid wedge, nonrising copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) - impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. When located outside a structure they shall be enclosed in a meter box for easy access. Valve box shall be cast iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) of the length to fit over the valve. Base section is open at bottom, and slotted.

4.5 BALL VALVES

A. Ball valves shall be installed at the location and of the size as shown on the drawings. They shall be PVC true union ball valves with two disconnect unions. Ball valves shall be Watts TPBV-D True Union or equal. Valve box shall be cast iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) of the length to fit over the valve.

4.6 TESTING

A. All testing shall be done in accordance with local and state authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Visual Inspection: Gravity sewers shall be visually inspected by use of mirrors, cameras, or other devices. Lines having defects shall be replaced prior to leakage test.

C. Leakage Test: Leakage test shall be conducted on gravity sewer lines and force mains. After completion of the pipe laying, an air test shall be conducted by the Contractor as his expense to determine the integrity of the pipe line. The length of the line to be tested shall be from manhole to manhole. All air used for testing shall pass through a single, above ground control panel visible to the Architects representative during testing. The internal pressure on the system shall not except 9.0 psig. Sewer service lengths shall be ignored for computing required test times for mains.

D. Test Pressure: The test pressure shall be 4.0 psig. The air pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of two (2) minutes by throttling the air supply. The air supply shall then be disconnected and the pressure allowed to drop. At any convenient point at which internal air pressure is grater than 3.5 psig, shall commence with a stop watch or other timing device that is at lease 99.8% accurate. The time required to drop 1.0 psig shall be recorded. The leakage rate shall be considered acceptable if the pressure does not drop over 1 psig in the time prescribed for the test in Table 4-4. Otherwise, the leakage rate shall be considered unacceptable.

SECTION V - TANKS

5.1 SEPTIC TANK

A. A 3000 gallon precast concrete septic tank as manufactured by Stay-Right Tank Company or approved equal shall be installed as shown on plans. The precast tank shall consist of 4000 psi

concrete with 6” x 6” 10/10 WWM reinforcing and be a H-20 traffic bearing tank. The septic tank shall be watertight, structurally sound, and not subject to excessive corrosion or decay.

B. The septic tank shall have a two-compartment design. The inlet compartment of a two-compartment tank shall hold between two-thirds and three-fourths of the total tank capacity. The partition shall be located at a point not less than two-thirds nor more than three-fourths the length of the tank from the inlet end. The top of the partition shall terminate two inches below the bottom inside of the tank top. The top and bottom halves of the partition shall be cast in such manner as to leave a water passage slot four inches high for the full width of the tank.

C. The minimum requirement for the liquid depth shall be 36 inches with a minimum of nine inches freeboard. The freeboard being the air space between the top of the liquid and the bottom side of the lid or cap of the tank. The length of the septic tank shall be at least twice as long as the width.

D. All tank joints shall be waterproofed by using 1-inch (minimum) diameter butyl rubber sealant then all joints inside and outside and tank shall be sealed with non-shrink hydraulic cement

E. Two 24-inch diameter access openings with covers shall be provided in the tank top as shown on the drawings.

F. The inlet and the outlet pipes in the tank shall be a straight pipe. The outlet shall be provided with a Zabel Filter Model A-100 or equal.

5.2 PUMP TANK

A. The pump tank shall be a 2000 gallon precast concrete tank as previously specified under the septic tank item, but shall have no interior baffle wall. The tank shall be vented and accessible for routine maintenance. A single access frame and cover shall be provided over the pump as shown on the drawings. The access frame and cover shall extend at least to six inches above finished grade and be designed and maintained to prevent surface water inflow.

5.4 TANK LEAKAGE TEST

A. All tanks shall be subject to a leakage test in the presence of the Pitt County Health Department.

B. Prior to backfilling and with the sides of the tanks uncovered, each tank shall be filled with water and allowed to stand for a period of 24 hours. The Pitt County Health Department shall take a water level measurement upon filling and after a 24-hour period and visually inspect the tank to assure no leakage occurs. All tanks shall receive watertight approval prior to backfilling. If leakage occurs, the tank shall be pumped out and taken apart, resealed and re-grouted.

SECTION VI - PUMPS

6.1 GENERAL

A. The dosing pumps shall be Myers Non-Clog Submersible Wastewater Pump, Model WHR,1/ 2 HP, 1750 RPM, three phase, 230 Volt, capable of pumping 46 gallons per minute at 31 feet of total dynamic head. Pumps shall be removable without requiring entrance into the tank. The pump discharge lines shall be provided with a check valve and gate valve of the size and location shown on the drawings. The check valve shall be a heavy-duty spring loaded all rubber flapper type; cast iron body; and shall allow for operation when negative heads of up to 5 feet are

encountered. The check valve shall operate at all pressures in the system created by the pump. A flat set stainless steel spring, integrally molded into the Buna N rubber flapper, shall be furnished in order to prevent collection of debris in the check valve. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Gate valves shall be installed at the locations and of the sizes as shown on the drawings. They shall be MSS SP 80; body and screw bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with Class 125 threaded ends, solid wedge, nonrising copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) - impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. When located outside a structure they shall be enclosed in a meter box for easy access. Meter box shall be cast iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) of the length to fit over the valve. Base section is open at bottom, and slotted

6.2 PUMP

A. The pump shall be designed to handle septic tank effluent and be capable of passing 1 inch spherical solids. The pump shall be capable of handling liquids with temperatures up to 140°F intermittent and shall be capable of running dry without damage to seals or bearings.

6.3 MOTOR

A. The pump motor shall be of the submersible type rated 1/2 HP. Motor shall operate at 1750 RPM and shall be three phase. The winding housing will be filled with clean dielectric oil to lubricate bearings, seals, and transfer heat from the winding to the outer shell.

6.4 POWER AND SWITCH CORDS

A. The motor power cord shall be 40 feet 16/3 SJTW/SJTW-A type. The power and switch cords shall be of the positive sealing, quick-disconnect type. The power and switch cable connections shall be sealed at the motor entrance by means of a compression nut which serves to make a positive electrical connection and prevent water from entering the cable jacket and motor housing.

6.5 SHAFT SEAL

A. The motor shall be protected by rotating mechanical shaft seals. The seals shall have carbon and ceramic seal faces lapped to a tolerance of one light band. Metal parts and springs for seals shall be 300 series stainless steel.

6.6 PUMP IMPELLER

A. The pump impeller shall be of the two vane enclosed type. The impeller shall be constructed of engineered thermoplastic. A stainless steel wear ring shall be molded into the neck of the impeller to provide a sealing surface. A replaceable Buna-N sealing cup shall effect a seal between the volute and impeller in order to maintain high efficiency and prevent recirculation.

6.7 PUMP AND MOTOR CASTINGS

A. All castings shall be of high tensile strength Class 30 gray cast iron. Castings shall be treated with phosphate and chromate rinse and painted with a high-quality air day alkyd enamel for corrosion protection.

6.8 FASTENERS

A. All exposed fasteners shall be of 300 series stainless steel

6.9 CONTROL PANEL

A. The pump manufacturer shall supply a completely self-contained Motor Control Panel for two 230 volt, three phase submersible pump. Contractor shall verify electrical power supply prior to ordering and installing equipment. The control panel shall provide short circuit and overload protection for the pump. The control panel shall conform to NEMA, Joint Industry Council (JIC), and NEC specifications, and shall be Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. Electrical controls shall be secured against unauthorized access.

B. The motor control shall be housed in a NEMA 4X stainless steel or fiberglass enclosure. There shall be a rolled lip around all four sides of the enclosure opening and around three sides of the door to increase strength and prevent dirt and liquids from dropping into the enclosure when the door is open. The door shall be fastened to the enclosure with a continuous hinge. A neoprene gasket shall be provided fastened with oil resistant adhesive around the entire perimeter of the door. The enclosure shall be provided with a tamper-proof double door system consisting of a blank outer door completely gasketed and weather tight as described above and a second inner door on which all operating controls are located. Located on the inner door shall be operating controls including, but not limited to motor circuit breaker handle, hand-off-auto switch, pump run light, pump run time meter, heat sensor and phase sensor failure light, and overload reset button. A padlock hasp shall be provided.

C. A hand-off-automatic selector switch shall be provided for the pump. Selector switches shall be of oil-tight construction; toggle switch types shall not be considered equal. Each selector switch shall be identified with an engraved metal legend plate held in place by the switch mounting nut. Selector switch contracts shall be heavy duty, double-break, silver, Furnas Electric, Class 50 or equal. These switches shall be mounted on the inner door.

D. An elapse time meter shall be provided to accurately record the pump run time in hours and tenths and shall be able to record up to 99,999.9 hours. This hour meter shall be mounted on the inner door.

E. Heat sensor unit shall be embedded in the motor winding to detect excessive heat. The heat sensor should be set to trip at 105 degrees C. Upon the heat sensor tripping, a signal shall be transmitted to the sensing unit in the control panel causing the activation of the alarm system. The red heat sensor light shall be mounted on the inner door. The sensor shall automatically reset when the motor cools to a safe temperature.

F. A three pole circuit breaker sized to NEC requirements shall be provided for the pump. A through-door operator interlocked to the enclosure door shall be provided for the circuit breaker so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker on. The operator shall be provided with an interlock defeat device which requires a hand tool to operate and shall be lockable in the off position. Minimum interrupting capacity shall be 10,000 symmetrical amperes. Circuit breakers shall be Westinghouse EB frame or equal.

G. The pump motor shall be provided with a NEMA rated across the line motor starter. The starter shall employ gravity drop-out armatures without bell cranks or other mechanical linkages which are subject to failure. Starter coils and contacts shall be easily replaceable with standard hand tools and without removing the starter from the panel. Starters shall be equipped with one ambient compensated quick-trip overloading each phase. Overloads shall be capable of either manual or automatic reset and shall have a manual trip button to facilitate testing of the overload mechanism. A reset button shall be provided on the door for each overload. Starters shall be Furnas Electric Class 14 or equal.

H. A control transformer shall be provided to supply 115 BAC for the control circuit. The transformer shall be sized according to the transformer manufacturer's instructions to supply the total connected load in the panel. Connection to transformer shall be by means of a molded barrier

terminal block. The terminal block shall be an integral part of a molded Noryl shell which shall contain the transformer windings. The winding shall be potted in the molded shall using a high thermal conductivity epoxy resin. Both legs of the transformer secondary shall be fused according to JIC specifications. A ground lug shall be provided adjacent to one of the fuses so that the load side of the fuse may be grounded if required by local electrical codes. The control transformer shall be Micron Industrials Impervi Tran or equal.

I. Relays shall be NEMA 300-volt open frame industrial control type, Frunas Electric Class 46 or equal.

J. Terminal blocks shall be provided for all external connections to the control panel and for all connections between the component mounting plate and enclosure mounted components to allow for easy removal of the component mounting plate if required for service. Terminal blocks shall consist of individual snap together contact sections mounted on a common mounting channel. Terminal block sections shall have tubular screw contacts mounted in a nylon housing to resist breakage; phenolic or other rigid, brittle materials shall not be considered equal. Plain screw contacts requiring lugs to be installed on wires shall not be considered equal. Power terminal block shall meet 600-volt creepage and clearance requirements of NEMA for UL for general industrial control equipment and panel boards. Power terminal block sections shall be Buchanan Catalog Number 0242 or equal. Control Circuit Terminal Block shall be rated 300 volts as NEMA general industrial control devices. Control circuit terminal block shall be Buchanan Catalog Number 0625 or equal.

6.10 LIQUID LEVEL CONTROLS AND ALARM

A. The Contractor will furnish and install three (3) Mercury Float Level Controls. Each level control shall consist of a steel shelled mercury switch encased in a solid polyurethane float and attached to 16/2 SJ0 cable. Float control cables shall extend from wet well to the control panel. Splicing of cables is not permitted. Each level control shall be supplied with a stainless-steel bank clamp to facilitate mounting in the wet well. Level controls employing glass switches or hollow floats shall not be considered equal.

B. A high-water alarm flashing light and horn shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure for mounting on the outside of the control panel. Alarm light shall glow dim at all times except under alarm conditions, then light shall glow bright and flash. Alarm horn shall have silencing switch with automatic reset.

6.11 OPERATION OF SYSTEM

A. On sump level rise, lower mercury switch “pump off” shall first be energized, then the upper-level switch “pump on” shall next energize and start the pump. With pump operating, sump level shall lower to low switch “pump off” setting and pump shall stop.

B. If level continues to rise when the lead pump is operating, the second “pump on” mercury switch should energize and the lag pump should start. With pump operating, sump level shall lower to low switch “pump off” setting and pump shall stop.

C. If level continues to rise when the pump is operating, the alarm float switch shall energize and signal the alarm. All level switches shall be adjustable, for level setting, from the surface. Initial setting of the level switches shall be as shown on the drawings.

D. Pumps should alternate in operation to maintain pump starts for each pump stays consistent with each other.

SECTION VII - ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

7.1 GENERAL

A. Electrical service to the site will be provided by the Owner. The Contractor will be required to install all wiring for the dosing tank system.

B. All electrical work shall conform to the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

7.2 CONTROL PANEL SUPPORT

A. Control Panel Support shall be constructed of pressure treated 4” x 4” post installed 3 feet in the ground and 2” x 6” lumber shall be used as the back support, unless otherwise stipulated on the drawings or directed by the owner.

7.3 LUMBER

A. Lumber shall conform to REA Specification DT5C and shall be Class 4, Southern Yellow Pine fully pressure treated by the Reuping Process (empty cells) to a minimum net final retention of twelve (12) pounds of Creosote-Pentachlorophenol solution. The solution shall contain not less than 2 percent by weight of Pentachlorophenol. Or, the poles may be salt treated to equal specifications.

7.4 EXPOSED CONDUIT

A. Exposed conduit shall be Schedule 40 PVC and shall conform to NEMA TC-8. Exposed PVC conduit shall be type DB, Schedule 40. PVC conduit shall be in accordance with UL-651 “heavy-wall” for direct burial and “thin-wall” for concrete encasement. All PVC conduit runs shall contain a green TW insulated Copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with the NEC. Fittings, elbows, etc., shall be manufactured in a accordance with NEMA TC-9. PVC conduit and fittings shall be manufactured by Carlon, queen city, or equal. All electric conduit must be watertight and gas tight. Each length of conduit shall be stamped with the name and trademark of the manufacturer and shall bear the Underwriter’s Label. Joints shall be made completely liquid tight by use of the manufacturer’s approved sealant. The sealant shall be applied only in dry conditions and to dry materials.

B. All conductors shall be installed in accordance with the NEC and shall be copper with type THW insulation. Conductors supplying pump station shall be sized in accordance with pump manufacturers recommendations. Splices shall take place only within accessible, weatherproof junction boxes. All connectors shall be copper and shall have a conductivity not less than that of the conductor to which they are attached.

C. The Contractor shall provide a fully bonded system of grounding in accordance with the NEC including all systems and equipment requiring grounding in accordance with the NEC and other prevailing code requirements and in compliance with the electrical utility serving the project. Ground connections shall be make to non-current carrying metal parts of structures, accessories, etc. All ground conductors shall be copper, sized in accordance with the NEC and the pump manufacturer’s recommendations.

SECTION VIII - SYSTEM START-UP

A. After completion of all installation and testing, the system will be checked for proper operation. Prior to pressure adjustment and system start-up, all lateral lines shall initially be flushed with clean water.

B. Upon verification of proper operations of the Dosing Chamber Equipment, the the distribution field laterals will be adjusted to conform to the design requirements. Adjustment of the pressure head in the laterals will be made through operation of the valves on the discharge line in the dosing tanks. The operator in responsible charge shall be present during this determination. Pump dosing rate in addition to the pump pressure, cycle times and pump level float switches will be set at this time in accordance with the design requirements. The entire system shall be operated and monitored in order for the operation to be verified that it meets the design criteria. The operator in responsible charge shall make any adjustments necessary to the system (timer settings, level settings, flow rates, etc.) until the system meets the design criteria.

C. A section of rigid clear plastic pipe will be connected to the four corner turn-ups or other points as designated by the Pitt County Health Department for each field. The Dosing Chamber then will be manually started to pump fluid through the system. When the liquid level rises in the clear plastic pipe above the end of the lateral, the plug valve will be adjusted until the liquid level equalized at the required height of 3 feet above the lateral invert.

SECTION IX - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE PLAN

9.1 TANKS

A. The septic tank and pump tank shall be inspected bi-annually (twice a year) by the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator and at other such times that may be deemed appropriate for scum, sludge, and solids buildup. The water level in the tank shall be observed and the sanitary tees and/or filters should also be checked at these times for blockages and deposition of solids. The septic tank should be pumped a minimum of every four years or upon the determination the sludge level has exceeded 25% of the liquid depth, whichever occurs earlier. The dosing tanks should also be checked for solids build-up. If any solids build-up occurs, it shall be removed immediately so as not to clog the drain field, and the septic tank shall also at that time be pumped of its solids. Water tightness of the tanks and piping systems shall be checked.

B. The collection system also should be inspected periodically for blockages and deposition of solids in the lines from the individual cleanouts to the septic tank.

9.2 PUMP AND CONTROLS

A. The pump tank pumps shall be checked weekly by the owner for proper operation of pumps, timers, controls, float switches and alarm systems. Pump delivery rate to the filter and drain field shall be measured. If any corrective maintenance is necessary the owner shall notify the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall observe and monitor the pump and control system (pumps, floats, valves, electric controls, timers and alarms) bi-annually for proper operation. Pumping frequency from pump pulse controls and elapsed run time meters shall be noted. If they are not operating properly they shall be reset, and/or repaired.

9.3 DRAIN FIELD

A. Approximately 30 days after completion of the installation and initial start-up, the laterals shall be checked again by the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator for any necessary readjustments to head.

B. All laterals should be checked at approximately 6 month intervals by the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator at all times thereafter to insure that the flow is reaching the end of the

lateral and the pressure heads are as specified. Visual inspections at selected spots throughout the field may be made to determine that fluid is reaching the turn up.

C. Additionally, all laterals should be inspected biannually (twice a year) by the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator for signs of deposition and collection of solids. If such occurs, then the screw-in plug at the top of the turn-up will be removed and the laterals will be flushed until no sludge is visible. Should sludge become caked or unable to be removed by simple flushing, the line shall be pressure jet flushed or the lateral shall be removed from the 4" perforated tubing, cleaned and repaired. If the lateral is unable to be reused, it shall be replaced with an identical predrilled lateral. Should simple back-flushing not alleviate the sludge build-up problem, and prior to removal and replacement of a portion of the lateral, the gate valve immediately upstream of the field should be operated at full open to provide for any additional pressure which may then expel the sludge through the turn up. Then, and only after this has been attempted, should the lateral be removed and/or replaced.

D. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall observe and monitor the vegetative growth over the drain field and check the field for surfacing of effluent If observed to need maintenance, proper corrective measures will be taken.

9.4 OPERATOR

A. A Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator as licensed by the State of North Carolina Division of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, On-Site Wastewater Section, shall be employed by the owner to properly operate and maintain the system and keep all records and provide reports as required.

9.5 REPORTS

A. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall at a minimum of twice per year, measure and report to the health department within 30 days the following:
   1. Sludge and scum levels in the septic tank.
   2. Sludge Level in the pump tanks.
   3. Pressure head in the distribution network.
   4. Pump delivery rate at the design head and calculate the pump delivery rate efficiency.
   5. Dosing volume and measure or calculate the average pump run time.
   6. Number of turns the gate valves were opened when the pressure head was set.
   7. Wastewater level in the tanks.
   8. Any clogging of the septic tank outlet filter.
   9. Water tightness of tanks, risers and pipe connections at tanks.
   10. Operations of pumps, floats, valves, electrical controls, timers and alarms.
   11. Any ponding of wastewater in the bio-filter.
   12. Physical integrity of the pipe network.

13. Vegetative growth condition over the drain field.

14. Any surfacing of the effluent at the drain field area

15. Results clarity of the bio- filter effluent.

16. Results of laboratory analysis of effluent samples,

17. Maintenance activities performed since the last inspection report.

18. An assessment of the overall system performance.

19. Determination of whether the system is malfunction and the specific nature of the malfunction.

20. Corrective measures and/or actions taken to correct any problems.

21. Any other observations, measurements, monitoring and maintenance activities specified in the Operation Permit.

9.6 EFFLUENT SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

A. Annually or as specified at the frequency specified by the local health department the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall collect effluent samples. Samples shall be collected from the dosing tank. All samples shall be obtained, observe and analyzed in accordance with 40 CFR 136. Analysis shall be performed by a state certified laboratory for the performance standards for Biochemical Oxygen Demand, 5-day (BOD5) <15 mg/l, Total Suspended Solids <15 mg/l, Ammonium-nitrogen <10 mg/l, Fecal Colifrom Bacteria densities < 10,000 colonies/100ml.

B. Any samples not meeting the treatment standards shall be re-sampled two more times within the next 60 day, with samples collected no less than 48 hours apart. The average system performance shall be calculated as the arithmetic mean (geometric mean for fecal coliforms) of the results from the three samples. System maintenance or repair shall be required whenever the average system performance a calculated above does not meet the treatments standards specified.

9.7 NOTIFICATION AND PERFORMANCE OF MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS

A. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall alert the system owner in a timely fashion of needed maintenance and/or repair activities including, but not limited to, landscaping, tank sealing, tank pumping, lateral pipe desludging, pipe or control system repairs, peat media replacement, and adjustments to any other system component. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall notify the system owner and local health department whenever the pump delivery rate efficiency or average pump run time are not within 25% of initial measurements conducted prior to system startup.

B. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall keep the septic tank outlet filter cleaned and in proper operating condition.

C. System maintenance must be provided to maintain the pump delivery rate efficiency and average pump run time within 25% of initial measurements conducted prior to system startup.

D. The septic tank or pump tank shall be pumped as need upon recommendation of the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator. The septic tank will be pumped at a minimum whenever the solids level exceeds 25% of the tank's total liquid working capacity or the scum layer is more than 4 inches thick.

E. The Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator shall notify the local Health Department and system owner in writing whenever repairs are required. All maintenance activities shall be logged and recorded in the Certified On-Site Wastewater Operator's reports provided to the local health department.

END OF SECTION 02730

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02751 – CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Curbs and gutters, valley gutters, and sidewalk.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Applied finish materials.
5. Bonding agent or adhesive.
6. Joint fillers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Class: 4S.
2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

D. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

G. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

H. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

I. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

H. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

I. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Evaporation Retarder:

   a. Cimfilm; Axim Concrete Technologies.
   b. Finishing Aid Concentrate; Burke Group, LLC (The).
   c. Spray-Film; ChemMasters.
   d. Aquafilm; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   e. Sure Film; Dayton Superior Corporation.
   f. Eucobar; Euclid Chemical Co.
   g. Vapor Aid; Kaufman Products, Inc.
   h. Lambco Skin; Lambert Corporation.
   i. E-Con; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
   j. Confilm; Master Builders, Inc.
   k. Waterhold; Metalcrete Industries.
   l. Rich Film; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
   m. SikaFilm; Sika Corporation.
   n. Finishing Aid; Symons Corporation.
   o. Certi-Vex EnvioAssist; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

2. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. AH Curing Compound #2 DR; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. Res-X Cure All Resin; Burke Group, LLC (The).
c. RX Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Day-Chem Rez Cure; Dayton Superior Corporation.
e. Kurez DR; Euclid Chemical Co.
f. Nitocure S; Fosroc.
g. #64 Resin Cure; Lambert Corporation.
h. L&M Cure DR; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. 3100-Clear; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
j. Seal N Kure FDR; Metalcrete Industries.
k. Rich Cure; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
l. Resi-Chem C309; Symons Corporation.
m. Horncure 30; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
n. Uni Res 150; Unitex.
o. Certi-Vex RC; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

3. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. Aqua Resin Cure; Burke Group, LLC (The).
c. Safe-Cure Clear; ChemMasters.
d. W.B. Resin Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W); Dayton Superior Corporation.
f. Nitocure S; Fosroc.
g. Aqua Kure-Clear; Lambert Corporation.
h. L&M Cure R; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. 1100 Clear; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
j. Resin Cure E; Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation.
k. Rich Cure E; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
l. Resi-Chem Clear Cure; Symons Corporation.
m. Horncure 100; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
n. Hydro Cure; Unitex.
o. Certi-Vex Enviocure; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

4. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:

a. AH Curing Compound #2 WB WP; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. Aqua Resin Cure; Burke Group, LLC (The).
c. W.B. Resin Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Thinfilm 450; Kaufman Products, Inc.
e. Aqua Kure-White; Lambert Corporation.
f. L&M Cure R-2; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
g. 1200-White; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
h. White Pigmented Resin Cure E; Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation.
i. Rich Cure White E; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
j. Resi-Chem High Cure; Symons Corporation.
k. Horncure 200-W; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
l. Hydro White 309; Unitex.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.

1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi (30.0 MPa) unless otherwise noted on plans.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.4-0.5.
3. Slump Limit: 3-4 inches (75 mm).

a. Slump Limit for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: Not more than 8 inches (200 mm) after adding admixture to plant- or site-verified, 2- to 3-inch (50- to 75-mm) slump.

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.

E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 2.5 to 4.5 percent.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRICTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 JOINTS

A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

C. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Radius: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete

when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

D. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

1. Radius: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Radius: 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subgrade surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subgrade to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.

I. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

J. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

K. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

L. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.7 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (9 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

C. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Engineer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

SECTION 02950 - PLANTING

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all exterior planting as shown on the drawings or inferable therefrom and/or as specified in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. These specifications include standards necessary for and incidental to the execution and completion of planting, including hauling and spreading of topsoil, and finished grading as indicated on the prepared drawings and specified herein.

C. Protection of existing features. During construction, protect all existing trees, shrubs, and other specified vegetation, site features and improvements, structures, and utilities specified herein and/or on submitted drawings. Removal or destruction of existing plantings is prohibited unless specifically authorized by the owner.

1.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. *American National Standards for Tree Care Operations, ANSI A300*. American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, N.Y. 10036.

B. *American Standard for Nursery Stock, ANSI Z60.1*. American Nursery and Landscape Association, 1250 Eye Street. NW, Suite 500, Washington, D.C. 20005.

C. *Hortus Third*, The Staff of the L.H. Bailey Hortorium. 1976. MacMillan Publishing Co., New York.

D. All standards shall include the latest additions and amendments as of the date of advertisement for bids.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Landscape planting and related work shall be performed by a firm with a minimum of five years experience specializing in this type of work. All contractors and their sub-contractors who will be performing any landscape work included in this section of the specification shall be approved by the Landscape Architect.

B. Landscape contractor shall be actively registered with the North Carolina Landscape Contractors registration board.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Certificates of inspection shall accompany the invoice for each shipment of plants as may be required by law for transportation. File certificates with the Landscape Architect prior to acceptance of the material. Inspection by federal or state authorities at place of growth does not preclude rejection of the plants at the site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of the manufacturer's and/or source data for all materials specified, including soils, mulch and structural soil.

B. Samples: Submit samples of all topsoil, soil mixes, mulches, and organic materials. Samples shall weigh 1 kg (2 lb) and be packaged in plastic bags. Samples shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered to the site and provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and organic makeup of the material.

C. Plant Photographs: Submit color photographs of representative specimens of each plant on the plant list. Photos shall be a minimum 3 x 5 in. taken from angle that depicts the size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. A scale rod or other measuring device shall be included in the photograph. Label each photograph with the plant name, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

D. Nursery Sources: Submit a list of all nurseries that will supply plants, along with a list of the plants they will provide and the location of the nursery.

E. Soil Test: Submit soil test analysis report for each sample of topsoil and planting mix from a soil testing laboratory approved by the Landscape Architect.

1. Provide a particle size analysis, including the following gradient of mineral content:

USDA Designation	Size in mm
Gravel	+2 mm
Very course sand	1-2 mm
Coarse sand	0.5 -1 mm
Medium sand	0.25-0.5 mm
Fine sand	0.1-0.25 mm
Very fine sand	0.05-0.1 mm
Silt	0.002-0.05 mm
Clay	smaller than 0.002 mm

2. Provide a chemical analysis, including the following:
   a. pH and buffer pH
   b. Percentage of organic content by oven-dried weight.
   c. Nutrient levels by parts per million, including phosphorus, potassium magnesium, manganese, iron, zinc, and calcium. Nutrient test shall include the testing laboratory recommendations for supplemental additions to the soil based on the requirements of horticultural plants.
   d. Soluble salt by electrical conductivity of a 1:2, soil: water, sample measured in millimho per cm.
   e. Cation exchange capacity (CEC).

1.6 PLANTING SEASON

A. Planting shall be done between October 01 and April 30.

B. Variance: If special conditions exist that warrant a variance in the above planting dates, a written request shall be submitted to the Landscape Architect stating the special conditions and the proposed variance. Permission for the variance will be given if warranted in the opinion of the Landscape Architect. Any variance in the planting season will not affect the guarantee period.

1.7 UTILITY VERIFICATION

A. The contractor shall contact the local utility companies for verification of the location of all underground utility lines in the area of the work. The contractor shall be responsible for all damage resulting from neglect or failure to comply with this requirement.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. All seed and sod areas shall have a minimum 6” of topsoil applied (depth after rolling).

B. All groundcover and ornamental grasses shall have a minimum 12” of topsoil applied (depth after rolling).

C. All shrub beds shall have a minimum 18” of topsoil applied (depth after rolling).

D. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to test the existing topsoil to ensure that it meets the requirements listed below to promote vigorous and healthy establishment and growth of plants.

E. Imported topsoil may be used in quantities sufficient to complete the specified requirement.

F. Existing or imported topsoil shall be:
1. Fertile agricultural soil
2. Typical for locality
3. Capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth
4. Taken from drained sites
5. Free of subsoil, rock, stones, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots
6. pH value minimum 5.7, maximum 6.5
7. Organic content 5 to 7 percent

2.2 MATERIALS FOR SOIL AMENDMENT

A. Organic Matter

1. Shall be commercially prepared compost consisting of leaf matter and yard waste composted sufficiently to break down all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.

B. Course Sand

1. Course concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, with a Fines Modulus Index of 2.75 or greater.

2. Sands shall be clean, sharp, natural sands free of limestone, shale and slate particles.

3. Provide the following particle size distribution:

Sieve	Percentage Passing
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95-100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	80-100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	50-85
No. 30 (0.60 mm)	25-60
No. 50 (0.30 mm)	10-30
No. 100 (0.15 mm)	2-10

C. Lime
1. Shall be ground, palletized, or pulverized lime manufactured to meet agricultural standards and contain a maximum of 60 percent oxide (i.e. calcium oxide plus magnesium oxide). Submit manufacturer literature for approval.

D. Sulfur
1. Shall be flowers of sulfur, pelletized or granular sulfur, or iron sulfate. Submit manufacturer literature for approval.

E. Fertilizer
1. Agricultural fertilizer of a formula indicated by the soil test. Fertilizers shall be organic, slow-release compositions whenever applicable. Submit manufacturer literature for approval.

2.3 PLANTS

A. Plants shall be true to species and variety specified and nursery-grown in accordance with good horticultural practices under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project for at least two years. They shall have been freshly dug during the most recent favorable harvest season.

B. All plant names and descriptions shall be as defined in *Hortus Third*.

C. All plants shall be grown and harvested in accordance with the *American Standard for Nursery Stock*.

D. Unless approved by the Landscape Architect, plants shall have been grown not more than a 200-mile radius of the project unless the provenance of the plant can be documented to be compatible with the latitude and cold hardiness zone of the planting location.

E. Unless specifically noted, all plants shall be of specimen quality, exceptionally heavy, symmetrical, and so trained or favored in development and appearance as to be unquestionably and outstandingly superior in form, compactness, and symmetry. They shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, well branched, and densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease and insects, eggs, or larvae; and shall have healthy, well-developed root systems. They shall be free from physical damage or other conditions that would prevent vigorous growth.

F. Trees with multiple leaders, unless specified, will be rejected. Trees with a damaged or crooked leader, bark abrasions, sunscald, disfiguring knots, insect damage, or cuts of limbs over 3/4 in. in diameter that are not completely closed will be rejected.

G. Plants shall conform to the measurements specified, except that plants larger than those specified may be used if approved by the Landscape Architect. Use of larger plants shall not increase the contract price. If larger plants are approved, the root ball shall be increased in proportion to the size of the plant.

H. Caliper measurements shall be taken on the trunk 6 in. above the natural ground line for trees up to and including 4 in. in caliper, and 12 in. above the natural ground line for trees over 4 in. in caliper. Height and spread dimensions specified refer to the main body of the plant and not from branch tip to branch tip. Plants shall be measured when branches are in their normal position. If a range of sizes is given, no plant shall be less than the minimum size, and no less than 50 percent of the plants shall be as large as the maximum size specified. Measurements specified are minimum sizes acceptable after pruning, where pruning is required. Plants that meet measurements but do not possess a standard relationship between height and spread, according to the *American Standards for Nursery Stock*, shall be rejected.

I. Substitutions of plant materials will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Landscape Architect. If proof is submitted in writing that a plant specified is not obtainable, consideration will be given to the nearest available size or similar variety, with a corresponding adjustment of the contract price.

J. The plant list on the drawing, is for the contractor's information only, and no guarantee is expressed or implied that quantities therein are correct or that the list is complete. The contractor shall ensure that all plant materials shown on the drawings are included in his or her bid.

K. All plants shall be labeled by plant name. Labels shall be attached securely to all plants, bundles, and containers of plant materials when delivered. Plant labels shall be durable and legible, with information given in weather-resistant ink or embossed process lettering.

L. <u>Selection and Tagging</u>
1. Plants shall be subject to inspection for conformity to specification requirements and approval by the Landscape Architect at their place of growth and upon delivery. Such approval shall not impair the right of inspection and rejection during progress of the work.
2. A written request for the inspection of plant material at their place of growth shall be submitted to the Landscape Architect at least ten calendar days prior to digging. This request shall state the place of growth and the quantity of plants to be inspected. The Landscape Architect may refuse inspection at this time if, in his or her judgment, sufficient quantities of plants are not available for inspection.
3. All plants shall be selected and tagged by the Landscape Architect at their place of growth. For distant material, photographs may be submitted for pre-inspection review.

M. <u>Anti-Desiccants</u>
1. Anti-desiccants, if specified, are to be applied to plants in full leaf immediately before digging or as required by the Landscape Architect. Anti-desiccants are to be sprayed so that all leaves and branches are covered with a continuous protective film.

N. <u>Balled and Burlapped (B&B) Plant Materials</u>
1. Trees designated B&B shall be properly dug with firm, natural balls of soil retaining as many fibrous roots as possible, in sizes and shapes as specified in the *American Standard for Nursery Stock*. Balls shall be firmly wrapped with nonsynthetic, rottable burlap and secured with nails and heavy, nonsynthetic, rottable twine. The root collar

shall be apparent at surface of ball. Trees with loose, broken, processed, or manufactured root balls will not be accepted, except with special written approval before planting.

O. Container Plants
1. Plants grown in containers shall be of appropriate size for the container as specified in the most recent edition of the *American Standard for Nursery Stock* and be free of circling roots on the exterior and interior of the root ball.
2. Container plants shall have been grown in the container long enough to have established roots throughout the growing medium.

P. Bareroot and Collected Plants
1. Plants designated as bareroot or collected plants shall conform to the *American Standard for Nursery Stock*.
2. Bareroot material shall not be dug or installed after bud break or before dormancy.
3. Immediately after harvesting plants, protect from drying and damage until shipped and delivered to the planting site. Rootballs shall be checked regularly and watered sufficiently to maintain root viability.

Q. Transportation and Storage of Plant Material
1. Branches shall be tied with rope or twine only, and in such a manner that no damage will occur to the bark or branches.
2. During transportation of plant material, the contractor shall exercise care to prevent injury and drying out of the trees. Should the roots be dried out, large branches broken, balls of earth broken or loosened, or areas of bark torn, the Landscape Architect may reject the injured tree(s) and order them replaced at no additional cost to the owner. All loads of plants shall be covered at all times with tarpaulin or canvas. Loads that are not protected may be rejected.
3. All bareroot stock sent from the storage facility shall be adequately covered with wet soil, sawdust, woodchips, moss, peat, straw, hay, or other acceptable moisture-holding medium, and shall be covered with a tarpaulin or canvas. Loads that are not protected in the above manner may be rejected.
4. Plants must be protected at all times from sun or drying winds. Those that cannot be planted immediately on delivery shall be kept in the shade, well protected with soil, wet mulch, or other acceptable material, and kept well watered. Plants shall not remain unplanted any longer than three days after delivery. Plants shall not be bound with wire or rope at any time so as to damage the bark or break branches. Plants shall be lifted and handled with suitable support of the soil ball to avoid damaging it.

R. Mechanized Tree Spade Requirements
1. Trees may be moved and planted with an approved mechanical tree spade. The tree spade shall move trees limited to the maximum size allowed for a similar B&B root-ball diameter according to the *American Standard for Nursery Stock* or the manufacturer's maximum size recommendation for the tree spade being used, whichever is smaller. The machine shall be approved by the Landscape Architect prior to use. Trees shall be planted at the designated locations in the manner shown in the plans and in accordance with applicable sections of the specifications.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR PLANTING

A. Mulch: At all planting areas, mulch shall be triple shredded hardwood bark mulch (non-dyed). Material shall be mulching grade, uniform in size, and free of foreign matter. Submit sample for approval.

B. Anti-desiccant: shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use, which provides a protective film over plant surfaces. Anti-desiccants shall be delivered in containers of the manufacturer and shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's directions. Submit manufacturer literature for approval.

C. Steel edging: Commercial steel edging with loops pressed from or welded to face of sections at 2'-06" o.c. to receive steel staples 16 inches long for each loop. 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches high by 16 feet long. Border Guard landscape divider by Border Concepts, Inc. or equal. Custom finish shall be powder coated paint. Color: Brown.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION OF PLANTED AREAS

A. Locations for plants and/or outlines of areas to be planted are to be staked out at the site. Locate and mark all subsurface utility lines. Approval of the stakeout by the Landscape Architect is required before excavation begins.

B. Tree, shrub, and groundcover beds are to be excavated to the depth and widths indicated on the drawings. If the planting area under any tree is initially dug too deep, the soil added to bring it up to the correct level should be thoroughly tamped.

C. The sides of the excavation of all planting areas shall be sloped at 45 degrees. The bottom of all beds shall slope parallel to the proposed grades or toward any subsurface drain lines within the planting bed. The bottom of the planting bed directly under any tree shall be horizontal such that the tree sits plumb.

D. Maintain all required angles of repose of the adjacent materials as shown on the drawings. Do not excavate compacted subgrades of adjacent pavement or structures.

E. Subgrade soils shall be separated from the topsoil, removed from the area, and not used as backfill in any planted or lawn area. Excavations shall not be left uncovered or unprotected overnight.

F. For trees and shrubs planted in individual holes in areas of good soil that is to remain in place and/or to receive amendment in the top 6 in. layer, excavate the hole to the depth of the root ball and to widths shown on the drawing. Slope the sides of the excavation at a 45 degree angle up and away from the bottom of the excavation.

G. In areas of slowly draining soils, the root ball may be set up to 3 in. or 1/8 of the depth of the root ball above the adjacent soil level.

H. Save the existing soil to be used as backfill around the tree.

I. On steep slopes, the depth of the excavation shall be measured at the center of the hole and the excavation dug as shown on the drawings.

J. Detrimental soil conditions: The Landscape Architect is to be notified, in writing, of soil conditions encountered, including poor drainage that the contractor considers detrimental to the growth of plant material. When detrimental conditions are uncovered, planting shall be discontinued until instructions to resolve the conditions are received from the Landscape Architect.

K. Obstructions: If rock, underground construction work, utilities, tree roots, or other obstructions are encountered in the excavation of planting areas, alternate locations for any planting shall be determined by the Landscape Architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TOPSOIL

A. Prior to the installation of topsoil, install subsurface drains, irrigation main lines, lateral lines, and irrigation risers shown on the drawings.

B. The Landscape Architect shall review the preparation of subgrades prior to the installation or modification of topsoil.

C. Do not proceed with the installation of topsoil until all utility work in the area has been installed.

D. Protect adjacent walls, walks, and utilities from damage or staining by the soil. Use 1/2 in. plywood and/or plastic sheeting as directed to cover existing concrete, metal, masonry work, and other items as directed during the progress of the work.

E. Clean up any soil or dirt spilled on any paved surface at the end of each working day.

F. Any damage to the paving or architectural work caused by the soils installation contractor shall be repaired by the general contractor at the soils installation contractors expense.

G. Till the subsoil into the bottom layer of topsoil or planting mix.

H. Loosen the soil of the subgrade to a depth of 2 to 3 in. with a rototiller or other suitable device. Spread a layer of the specified topsoil 2 in. deep over the subgrade. Thoroughly till the topsoil and the subgrade together.

I. Immediately install the remaining topsoil in accordance with the following specifications:

1. Shrub and Groundcover Beds: Prepare specified depth of the approved topsoil graded to meet elevations indicated on engineering plans. Thoroughly roto-till and break up subsoil to a minimum of 6” depth. Remove debris, gravel, rocks and other deleterious material over 1” in diameter, within 12” of surface shrub beds and tree pits, from the project site.

2. Trees: For trees which are not located within topsoil shrub beds, prepare 2” of the approved topsoil in the future root zone area or each tree (minimum 8’ radius of trunk in all directions) and thoroughly till in to a depth of 6” – 8”.

J. Do not compact topsoil but do wet-soak planting areas to assure proper settlement. Replace topsoil to specified grade after watering, where necessary.

K. Protect the tilled area from traffic. Do not allow the tilled subgrade to become compacted.

L. In the event that the tilled area becomes compacted, till the area again prior to installing the planting mix.

M. Soils shall be thoroughly mixed and tilled with tractor driven PTO tiller unless impossible due to space constraints. In confined areas, heavy duty manual tiller will be used.

N. Topsoil shall not be stripped, transported, or graded if moisture content exceeds field capacity or if the soil is frozen.

O. Topsoil stockpiles shall be protected from erosion and contamination.

P. Subsoiling: When subsoiling is indicated on the drawings, use a chisel plow subsoil ripping tool mounted on a machine of sufficient power to make vertical trenches 18 in. deep into the subsoil 24 in. apart. Run the ripping tool over each area in opposite directions so that each area is ripped twice to thoroughly break up the compacted subgrade material prior to the installation of topsoil. Install the remaining topsoil in 8- to 10-in. lifts to the depths and grades shown on the drawing. The depths and grades shown on the drawings are the final grades after soil settlement and shrinkage of the organic material. The contractor shall install the soil at a higher level to anticipate this reduction of soil volume, depending on predicted settling properties for each type of soil.

Q. Phase the installation of the soil such that equipment does not have to travel over already-installed topsoil or planting mixes.

R. Compact each lift sufficiently to reduce settling but not enough to prevent the movement of water and feeder roots through the soil. The soil in each lift should feel firm to the foot in all areas and make only slight heel prints. Over compaction shall be determined by the following field percolation test.
   1. Dig a hole 10 in. in diameter and 10 in. deep.
   2. Fill the hole with water and let it drain completely. Immediately refill the hole with water, and measure the rate of fall in the water level.
   3. In the event that the water drains at a rate less than 1 in. per hour, till the soil to a depth required to break the over compaction.
   4. The Landscape Architect shall determine the need for, and the number and location of percolation tests based on observed field conditions of the soil.
   5. Maintain moisture conditions within the soils during installation to allow for satisfactory compaction. Suspend installation operations if the soil becomes wet. Do not place soils on wet or frozen subgrade.
   6. Provide adequate equipment to achieve consistent and uniform compaction of the soils. Use the smallest equipment that can reasonably perform the task of spreading and compaction.
   7. Add lime, sulfur, fertilizer, and other amendments during soil installation. Spread the amendments over the top layer of soil and till into the top 4 in. of soil. Soil amendments may be added at the same time that organic matter, when required, is added to the top layer of soil.
   8. Protect soil from over compaction after placement. An area that becomes over compacted shall be tilled to a depth of 6 in.. Uneven or settled areas shall be filled and regraded.

3.3 FINE GRADING

A. Grade the surface of all planted or lawn areas to meet the grades shown on the drawings or to be flush with the adjacent surface after the 12-month settling period. Set grades at time of installation high enough relative to the type of soil mix and settlement anticipated so that the soil will be at the correct grades after the settlement period. Adjust the finish grades to meet field conditions as directed.

B. Provide for positive drainage from all areas toward the existing inlets and drainage structures.

C. Provide smooth transitions between slopes of different gradients and direction. Modify the grade so that the finish grade is flush with all paving surfaces or as directed by the drawings.

D. Fill all dips and remove any bumps in the overall plane of the slope.

E. The tolerance for dips and bumps in lawn areas shall be a 1/2 in. deviation from the plane in 10 ft.

F. The tolerance for dips and bumps in shrub planting areas shall be a 1 in. deviation from the plane in 10 ft.

G. All fine grading shall be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to planting, mulching, sodding, or seeding.

3.4 PLANTING OPERATIONS

A. Plants shall be set on flat-tamped or unexcavated pads at the same relationship to finished grade as they were to the ground from which they were dug, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Plants must be set plumb and braced in position until topsoil has been placed and tamped around the base of the root ball. Improper compacting of the soil around the root ball may result in the tree settling or leaning. Plants shall be set so that they will be at the same depth and so that the root ball does not shift or move laterally one year later.

B. Determine the elevation of the root flare and ensure that it is planted at grade. This may require that the tree be set higher than the grade in the nursery.

C. If the root flare is less than 2 in. below the soil level of the root ball, plant at the tree the appropriate level above the grade to set the flare even with the grade. If the flare is more than 2 in at the center of the root ball the tree shall be rejected.

D. Lift plants only from the bottom of the root balls or with belts or lifting harnesses of sufficient width not to damage the root balls. Do not lift trees by their trunk or use the trunk as a lever in positioning or moving the tree in the planting area.

E. Remove plastic, paper, or fiber pots from containerized plant material. Pull roots out of the root mat, and cut circling roots with a sharp knife. Loosen the potting medium and shake away from the root mat. Immediately after removing the container, install the plant such that the roots do not dry out. Pack planting mix around the exposed roots while planting.

F. The roots of bare-root trees shall be pruned at the time of planting to remove damaged or undesirable roots (those likely to become a detriment to future growth of the root system). Bare-root trees shall have the roots spread to approximate the natural position of the roots and shall be centered in the planting pit. The planting-soil backfill shall be worked firmly into and around the roots, with care taken to fill in completely with no air pockets.

G. Cut ropes or strings from the top of shrub root balls and trees smaller than 3 in. caliper after plant has been set. Remove burlap or cloth wrapping and any wire baskets from around top half of balls. Do not turn under and bury portions of burlap at top of ball.

H. Completely remove any waterproof or water-repellant strings or wrappings from the root ball and trunk before backfilling.

I. Place existing topsoil and/or topsoil into the area around the tree, tamping lightly to reduce settlement.

J. For plants planted in individual holes in existing soil, add any required soil amendments to the soils, as the material is being backfilled around the plant. Ensure that the amendments are thoroughly mixed into the backfill.

K. For plants planted in large beds of prepared soil, add soil amendments during the soil installation process.

L. Ensure that the backfill immediately around the base of the root ball is tamped with foot pressure sufficient to prevent the root ball from shifting or leaning.

M. Thoroughly water all plants immediately after planting. Apply water by hose directly to the root ball and the adjacent soil.

N. Remove all tags, labels, strings, etc. from all plants.

O. Remove any excess soil, debris, and planting material from the job site at the end of each workday.

P. Form watering saucers 4 in. high immediately outside the area of the root ball of each tree as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 STAKING AND GUYING

A. Stake or guy a tree only when necessary for the specific conditions encountered and with the approval of the Landscape Architect or as noted on the drawings. Staking may be required in unusual circumstances such as sandy soils in either the root ball or adjacent soils or in extremely windy locations. Poor-quality trees with cracked, wet, or loose root balls, poorly developed trunk-to-crown ratios, or undersized root balls shall be rejected if they require staking, unless written approval to permit staking or guying as a remedial treatment is obtained from the Landscape Architect. Trees that settle out of plumb due to inadequate soil compaction either under or adjacent to the root ball shall be excavated and reset. In no case shall trees that have settled out of plumb be pulled upright using guy wires.

B. When required, staking and guying methods shall be approved by the Landscape Architect. If no staking or guying requirements appear on the drawings, submit for approval a drawing of the staking or guying method to be used. Stakes, anchors, and wires shall be of sufficient strength to maintain the tree in an upright position that overcomes the particular circumstances that initiated the need for staking or guying. Guy wires shall be galvanized, multistrand, twisted wire.

C. Where guy wires are attached around the tree, the trunk shall be protected with 3/4 in. diameter rubber hose, black in color, and of sufficient length to extend past the trunk by more than 6 in.

D. Stakes and guys shall be installed immediately upon approval or planting, and shall be removed at the end of the first growing season. Any tree that is not stable at the end of this time shall be rejected.

E. One tree shall be staked as a sample of the standard of work. The Landscape Architect shall approve the sample staking before the Contractor proceeds with the remaining trees to be staked.

3.6 WRAPPING

A. Wrap the trunk of any tree only when necessary for the specific conditions encountered and with the approval of the Landscape Architect. Wrapping may be required for thin-barked species in unusual circumstances such as trees planted adjacent to South- or West-facing reflective surfaces, or when it is impossible to plant the tree with the trunk oriented to the same north orientation that it held in the growing nursery.

B. When required, wrapping methods shall be approved by the Landscape Architect. If no wrapping requirements appear on the drawings, submit for approval a drawing of the wrapping method to be used. Wrapping material shall be as specified in this specification. Wrapping material shall be fastened using a biodegradable tape. All tape shall be loosely wrapped around the wrapping material in single layer to permit its breakdown in sunlight and permit a minimum of 1 in. of unrestricted trunk growth. Stapling or tying the wrap with non- or slowly biodegradable tape or any synthetic or natural fiber string shall be prohibited.

C. Wrapping material shall be applied from the base of the tree to the first branch.

D. All wrapping material shall be removed no later than at the end of the year after planting or as specified by the Landscape Architect.

3.7 PRUNING

A. Plants shall not be heavily pruned at the time of planting. Pruning is required at planting time to correct defects in the tree structure, including removal of injured branches, double leaders, waterspouts, suckers, and interfering branches. Healthy lower branches and interior small twigs should not be removed except as necessary to clear walks and roads. In no case should more than one-quarter of the branching structure be removed. Retain the normal or natural shape of the plant.

B. All pruning shall be completed using clean, sharp tools. All cuts shall be clean and smooth, with the bark intact with no rough edges or tears.

C. Except in circumstances dictated by the needs of specific pruning practices, tree paint shall not be used. The use of tree paint shall be only upon approval of the Landscape Architect. Tree paint, when required, shall be paint specifically formulated and manufacturing for horticultural use.

D. Pruning of large trees shall be done from a hydraulic man-lift such that it is not necessary to climb the tree.

3.8 MULCHING

A. All trees, shrubs, and other plantings will be mulched with mulch previously approved by the Landscape Architect. The mulch on trees and shrubs shall be to the depths shown on the drawing. Mulch must not be placed within 3 in. of the trunks of trees or shrubs.

B. Final grade of mulch shall be ½” below adjacent surface or steel edging to prohibit washout or migration of mulch to adjacent surface.

3.9 MAINTENANCE OF TREES, SHRUBS, AND VINES

A. Maintenance shall begin immediately after each plant is planted and continue until its acceptance has been confirmed by the Landscape Architect.

B. Maintenance shall consist of pruning, watering, cultivating, weeding, mulching, tightening and repairing guys and stakes, resetting plants to proper grades or upright position, restoring of the planting saucer, and furnishing and applying such sprays or other materials as necessary to keep plantings free of insects and diseases and in vigorous condition.

C. Planting areas and plants shall be protected at all times against trespassing and damage of all kinds for the duration of the maintenance period. If a plant becomes damaged or injured, it shall be treated or replaced as directed by the Landscape Architect at no additional cost.

D. Watering: Contractor shall irrigate as required to maintain vigorous and healthy tree growth. Overwatering or flooding shall not be allowed. The contractor shall monitor, adjust, and use existing irrigation facilities, if available, and furnish any additional material, equipment, or water to ensure adequate irrigation. Root balls of all trees and large shrubs shall be spot watered using handheld hoses during the first four months after planting, as required to ensure adequate water within the root ball.

E. During periods of restricted water usage, all governmental regulations (permanent and temporary) shall be followed. The contractor may have to transport water from ponds or other sources, at no additional expense to the owner when irrigation systems are unavailable.

3.10 “AS-BUILT” DRAWINGS

A. Prepare an "As-Built" draw to show deviations from the bid documents made during construction. The drawings shall be delivered to the Landscape Architect before final acceptance of work. Upon approval of the “As-Built" drawings, the Prime Contractor shall be responsible for submittal of two (2) reproducible set of plans to the Owner.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The Landscape Architect shall inspect all work for acceptance upon written request of the contractor at the point of substantial completion. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection.

B. Acceptance of plant material shall be for general conformance to specified size, character, and quality and shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for full conformance to the contract documents, including correct species.

C. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Landscape Architect, the Landscape Architect shall certify in writing that the work has been accepted.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE IN PART

A. Work may be accepted in parts when the Landscape Architect and contractor deem that practice to be in their mutual interest. Approval must be given in writing by the Landscape Architect to the contractor verifying that the work is to be completed in parts. Acceptance of work in parts shall not waive any other provision of this contract.

3.13 GUARANTEE PERIOD AND REPLACEMENTS

A. The guarantee period for trees and shrubs shall begin at the date of final acceptance.

B. The contractor shall guarantee all plant material to be in healthy and flourishing condition for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance.

C. When work is accepted in parts, the guarantee periods extend from each of the partial acceptances to the terminal date of the guarantee of the last acceptance. Thus, all guarantee periods terminate at one time.

D. The contractor shall replace, without cost, as soon as weather conditions permit, and within a specified planting period, all plants determined by the Landscape Architect to be dead or in an unacceptable condition during and at the end of the guarantee period. To be considered acceptable, plants shall be free of dead or dying branches and branch tips and shall bear foliage of normal density, size, and color. Replacements shall closely match adjacent specimens of the same species. Replacements shall be subject to all requirements stated in this specification.

E. The guarantee of all replacement plants shall extend for an additional period of one year from the date of the accepted replacement. In the event that a replacement plant is not acceptable during or at the end of said extended guarantee period, the Landscape Architect may elect subsequent replacement or credit for that item.

F. At the end of the guarantee, the contractor shall reset grades that have settled below the proposed grades on the drawings.

G. The contractor shall make periodic inspections, at no extra cost, during the guarantee period to determine what changes, if any, should be made in the maintenance program. If changes are recommended, they shall be submitted in writing to the Landscape Architect. Claims by the contractor that the Owners maintenance practices or lack of maintenance resulted in dead or dying plants will not be considered if such claims have not been documented by the Contractor during the guarantee period.

H. In the event of a necessary repair or replacement during the guarantee period, the Contractor is expected to respond in a timely manner.

I. At the end of the guarantee period and upon written request of the contractor, the Landscape Architect can inspect all guaranteed work. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Landscape Architect at that time, the Landscape Architect shall certify, in writing, that the guarantee period is complete.

END OF SECTION 02950

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The general conditions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement, Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete, apply to the work specified in this Section.

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast—in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
B. Openings for other work.
C. Form accessories.
D. Form stripping.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 — Structural Concrete for Buildings.
B. ACI 318 — Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
C. PS 1 — Construction and Industrial Plywood.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to design and code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and 318.
B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ACI 301 and ACI 318 code for design, fabrication, erection and removal of formwork.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site to prevent damage.
B. Store off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate this Section with other Sections of work which require attachment of components to formwork.
B. If formwork is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement before proceeding, request instructions from Architect/Engineer.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Plywood: Douglas Fir; solid one side, tight faced undamaged sheets with clean, true edges.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS — PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Symons or equal.

2.3 PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gage, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
B. Tubular Column Type: Round, glass fiber material, surface treated with release agent, non-reusable, of sizes required.

2.4 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Ties: Snap—off type, galvanized metal, cone type, with waterproofing washer.
B. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil which will not stain concrete, or absorb moisture.
C. Dovetail Anchor Slot: Galvanized steel, 22 gage, foam filled.
D. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel, 22 gage, longest possible lengths, with alignment splines for joints, foam filled,
E. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchors: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
F. Waterstops: Hydrophyllic type as manufactured by American Colloid or approved equal.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.2 EARTH FORMS

A. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil, mud, and debris prior to placing concrete.

3.3 ERECTION — FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to over stressing by construction loads.
C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.
E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members which are not indicated on Drawings.
F. Provide chamfer strips on exposed external corners.

3.4 APPLICATION — FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings which are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.5 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
B. Locate and set in place items which will be cast directly into concrete.
C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other Work.
~~D. Position recessed reglets for brick veneer masonry anchors to spacing and intervals noted on drawings or specified in Section 04200.~~
E. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
F. Install waterstops in accordance with manufacturer’s instruction continuous without displacing reinforcement.
G. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
H. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.6 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean—out ports.
D. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de—icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

3.7 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.9 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
C. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

PART 1: GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work of this Section shall include furnishing all labor and materials required to provide all cast-in-place concrete scheduled on Drawings and as specified in this Section.

Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

A. Concrete Formwork (Section 03100)
B. Concrete Reinforcement (Section 03300)

INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

A. For listing of names of industry standard agencies mentioned by abbreviation in this section refer to Industry Standards Index in Division 1.

DELIVERY AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Store cement in weather tight structure with floor at least 12 inches off ground, and accessible for inspection in original packages.
B. Store fine and coarse aggregate separately. Segregate sizes and avoid getting dirt and foreign materials in concrete.
C. Deliver ready-mixed concrete in compliance with requirements set forth in ASTM C 94.

SEVERE-WEATHER PROVISIONS:

A. Cold-Weather Concreting: (In accordance with ACI 306 and as follows):

1. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. Do not use frozen materials, or materials containing ice.
2. All concrete materials and all reinforcement, forms, fillers, and around which concrete is in contact shall be free from frost.
3. Whenever temperature of surrounding air is below 40 degrees F., all concrete shall have temperature between 70 degrees and 80 degrees F. Provide adequate means for maintaining temperature not less than 70 degrees F. for three days, or 50 degrees F. for five days, or for as much more time as is necessary to insure curing of concrete.
4. Use no salt or other chemicals to prevent freezing.
5. Housing, covering, or other protection used in connection with curing shall remain in place, intact, at least 24 hours after artificial heat is discontinued.

B. Hot Weather Concreting: (In accordance with ACI 305 and as follows):

1. Provide adequate methods of lowering temperature of concrete ingredients so that temperature of concrete when placed does not exceed 90 degrees F.
2. When weather is such as to raise concrete temperature, as placed, consistently above 80 degrees F., use approved retarder.
3. Sprinkle all subgrade and forms with water before placing concrete. Remove all excess water before placing concrete.
4. Start curing as soon as practicable to prevent evaporation of water and keep forms wet. Protect flat work from dry wind, direct sun, and high temperatures.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

CEMENT:

A. Cement shall be standard portland cement of United States manufacture, conforming to ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III. Only one brand of commercial portland cement shall be used. Each bag shall weigh approximately 94 pounds and contain one cubic foot.

CONCRETE AGGREGATES:

A. Fine Aggregate: Sand having clean, hard, durable, uncoated grains, free from harmful substances conforming to ASTM C 33.

B. Coarse Aggregate for standard-weight concrete: crushed stone, gravel, or other approved inert material having clean, hard, durable uncoated particles conforming to ASTM C 33. Maximum size, in accordance with ACI 318.

C. Lightweight Coarse Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 330. Lightweight aggregate shall be expanded shale or slate. Maximum size of aggregate shall be of 3/4".

WATER: Clean and free from harmful amounts of acids, alkalies, or organic materials.

VAPOR BARRIER:

A. Vapor barrier under floor slabs on earth shall be puncture resistant polyethylene sheet not less than 15 mils thick, with permeance of less than 0.01 perms per ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E 96, and in compliance with ASTM E 1745 Class A and ACI 302. Accessories would include seam tape and vapor proofing mastic with permeance less than 0.03 perms. Provide pipe boots constructed from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.

EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS:

A. Expansion joint material shall be asphalt-impregnated fiber strips, 1/2" thick, unless otherwise shown or noted: Flexcell by Celotex Corporation, Sealtight by W. R. Meadows, Inc., Joint Filler by Serviced Products Corporation, or approved equal.

ADMIXTURES:

A. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, and contain no chloride ions.

B. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 60 for slabs permanently exposed to weather. No air entraining admixture is to be used for concrete not exposed to weather. Air content is to be confirmed by lab tests for both air entrained and non-air entrained mixes.

CLASS OF CONCRETE:

A. f''c minimum 3000 psi, maximum 150 pcf (regular weight).
~~B. f''c minimum 3000 psi, maximum 120 pcf (light weight for use in elevated slabs).~~
C. f''c minimum 3000 psi, maximum 150 pcf (fine aggregate concrete masonry grout conforming to ASTM C476) high slump mix for concrete masonry fill.

MIX DESIGNS:

A. Contractor shall select a testing laboratory acceptable to Architect to verify mixes of all classes of concrete.
B. Contractor shall submit samples in adequate quantities for each mix verification, of all concrete materials to be used on project to designated testing laboratory.
C. Laboratory shall be engaged by and paid by the contractor out of the material testing allowance.
D. Submit four (4) copies of all mix design, aggregate test results, and compression test results to Architect prior to use on the job.

PLANT MIXING:

A. Proportioning Concrete:

1. Stresses for design of this structure are based on specified minimum 28-day compressive strength of concrete. Proportions shall be in compliance with approved design mix for each class of concrete.
2. Regular weight 4000 psi concrete shall be proportioned for a slump of 4" + or - 1".
3. Lightweight 3000 psi concrete shall be proportioned for a slump of 6" + or - 1".

4. Fine aggregate 3000 psi concrete masonry grout shall be proportioned for a slump of 8" (+/ - 1").
5. All concrete shall be proportioned for a maximum water to cement ratio 0.5.
6. Concrete not permanently exposed to weather such as concrete for foundations, interior slabs on grade, concrete unit masonry grout, and elevated slabs on composite metal deck shall not have air added by entrainment admixtures. This requirement shall be verified by the testing laboratory.
7. Concrete to be permanently exposed to weather shall have air added by entrainment admixtures. Air content shall be 5% + or – 1%. This requirement shall be verified by the testing laboratory.

B. Batching:

1. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 94.

2. Producer shall furnish delivery ticket with each load of concrete delivered under this Specification. Delivery ticket shall show clearly class and strength of concrete, size of coarse aggregate, slump ordered, and date and time of departure from batching plant.

CONVEYING EQUIPMENT:

A. Carts or buggies transporting concrete more than 50 feet shall be equipped with pneumatic tires.
B. Equipment for chuting or conveying concrete shall be of sufficient size to insure continuous flow of concrete at delivery and without separation of materials.

PART 3: EXECUTION

EVALUATION OF COMPRESSION TESTS:

A. Evaluation of results of tests for ultimate-strength design concrete shall be according to ACI 318-05.
B. Neither results of laboratory verification tests nor any provision in Contract Documents shall relieve Contractor of obligation to furnish concrete of class and strength specified.

INSPECTION OF WORK BEFORE PLACING:

A. Inspect work to receive concrete for deficiencies which would prevent proper execution of finished work. Do not proceed with placing until such deficiencies are corrected.
B. Do not place concrete on earth until fill or excavation has been prepared as set forth under applicable sections of specifications for that work as verified by the testing lab.

C. Before any concrete is placed in form, all pipes or sleeves, openings, or embedded items shall be in place and shall receive all tests specified for them.
D. Remove all grease, oil, mud or other foreign matter from forms and have reinforcing steel in proper condition and position before placement of concrete. Dowels shall be in place and tied off prior to placing concrete.
E. Remove hardened, or partially hardened, concrete on forms or reinforcement before placing concrete.

CONVEYING:

A. Convey concrete from mixer to placement by methods in accordance with ASTM C94 which will prevent separation or loss of material.
B. No water shall be added at the site to aid placement of concrete. Concrete too stiff to be properly placed shall be rejected and removed from the site and legally disposed of at no additional cost to the owner.
C. Runway supports shall not bear upon reinforcing steel or fresh concrete.
D. If pump(s) are used for conveying concrete, there shall be no aluminum in contact with the concrete, either in pump or in conveying pipes.
E. Clean and maintain conveying equipment thoroughly before run of concrete at frequent intervals.

CONSTRUCTION AND EXPANSION JOINTS:

A. Construction Joints:

1. Early in construction program, contractor shall review with Architect construction joints he proposes to use, not indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall not use any construction joints not approved by Architect.

B. Expansion Joints:

1. Install as indicated.

PLACING:

1. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable in its final position to avoid re-handling. Do not deposit concrete on work partially hardened or contaminated by foreign material. Do not use re-tempered concrete. In no case use concrete when elapsed time, after addition of water and cement to batch, exceeds one hour.

2. Concrete shall not be dropped more than four feet. For dropping greater distances use metal chutes or tremie pipes.
3. Once concreting is started carry on as continuous operation until placing of section is completed. Finish top surface to true plane. When construction joints are necessary, they shall be made in accordance with article above. Do not allow cold joints to occur within pours.
4. Compact all concrete thoroughly by suitable means during placing, and work thoroughly around reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into corners of forms. When vibrator is used, apply directly to concrete. Do not over vibrate.

PROTECTION

1. During curing period protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy stock, and excessive vibration. Protect all finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction equipment, materials, or methods, and by rain, running water, hot sun, or windy conditions. Do not load self supporting structures in such a way as to overstress concrete.

TESTING:

1. Conduct slump, air, and strength tests of concrete in accordance with following procedures:
2. Secure samples in accordance with "Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete" (ASTM C 172).
3. Mold and cure five specimens from each sample in accordance with "Method of Making and Curing Concrete Compression and Flexure Specimens in the Field" (ASTM C 31). Five specimen comprise one test.
4. Test Two Specimens at 7 days (ASTM C 39). Test two specimens at 28 days in accordance with "Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylinders" (ASTM C 39). Test evaluation shall be conducted in accordance with provisions of ACI 318-05. Keep one Specimen in reserve.

5. Make one strength test for each 100 cubic yards. or fraction thereof for each mix design of concrete placed in any one day, except that in no case shall a given mix design be represented by less than three tests.
6. Testing Laboratory shall be selected and paid by the Contractor out of the material testing allowance.
7. Report all test results to Architect, Structural Engineer, and Contractor on same day that tests are made.
8. Testing laboratory shall make and handle all test cylinders.

NON-CONFORMING MATERIAL

1. Any tested concrete material that fails to meet design strength at 28 days shall be removed and replaced at no coast to the owner. Substandard concrete may be allowed to remain if certified structurally adequate by a qualified independent engineer and approved by the Owner and Architect, however, the cost of the substandard material shall be deducted from the contract sum.

END OF SECTION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel bars, wire fabric and accessories for cast-in-place concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 - Structural Concrete for Buildings.
B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements For Reinforced Concrete.
C. ACI SP-66 - American Concrete Institute - Detailing Manual.
D. ANSI/ASTM A82 - Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
E. ANSI/ASTM A184 - Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
F. ANSI/ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
G. ANSI/ASTM A496 - Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
H. ANSI/ASTM A497 - Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
I. ANSI/AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code for Reinforcing Steel.
J. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
K. ASTM A616 - Rail Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
L. ASTM A617 - Axle Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
M. ASTM A704 - Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
N. ASTM A706 - Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
O. ASTM A767 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
P. ASTM A775 - Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.
Q. ASTM D3963 - Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel.
R. ASTM C1116 – Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
S. AWS D12.1 - Welding Reinforcement Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
T. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute - Manual of Practice.
U. CRSI 63 - Recommended Practice For Placing Reinforcing Bars.
V. CRSI 65 - Recommended Practice For Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing devices.
B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
C. Submit in writing any request for deviation form the design drawings and specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with CRSI 63, 65 and Manual of Practice, ACI 301, ACI SP-66, ACI 318, ANSI/ASTM A184.

B. Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with placement of formwork, formed openings and other Work.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade; deformed billet steel bars, unfinished.
B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A185 Plain Type; in flat sheets; unfinished. Rolled WWF shall not be acceptable for use on this job.
C. Polyproplylene Fibers: ASTM C1116.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed type.
B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions including load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor barrier puncture.
C. Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers Adjacent to Weather Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Stainless steel type; size and shape as required.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI Manual of Practice ACI SP-66, ACI 318 ANSI/ASTM A184.
B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings, at point of minimum stress. Indicate location of splices on shop drawings for approval by the Architect/Engineer.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Provide proper equipment for safe off loading and handling of material.
B. Provide proper clean level storage area with proper skids to keep material clear of mud and water.
C. Keep material free from mud and other deleterious materials that will reduce bond and do not place any reinforcing bars that are bent, twisted, broken, pitted, or otherwise unsuitable for use on the project as determined by the architect.
D. All necessary field bending and straightening shall be accomplished without heating the material.

E. Cutting torch shall be used only for cut off of material but not for bending. All heat bent material will be rejected by the inspector and shall be promptly removed and replaced

at no additional cost. Do not weld reinforcing bars.

3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position. WWF laying on the vapor barrier and being manually pulled up into the fresh concrete during concrete placement operations shall not be acceptable.
B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier. Damaged vapor barrier shall be removed and replaced at the direction of the architect.
C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
D. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as indicated on drawings.
E. Provide proper and adequate supports at maximum 3 ft x 3 ft spacing each way for support of wwf in the designated position. Tie off wwf sheets so that placement of the fresh concrete will not cause the wwf to be displaced. Pulling up of the wwf sheets into freshly placed concrete will not be an acceptable means of placing the wwf.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1: GENERAL

A. DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Work of this Section shall consist of all labor and materials required to provide all rough carpentry work illustrated on Drawings and specified herein including, but not limited to: wood blocking, framing, dimensional lumber, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, accessories, fasteners and light wood construction.

B. RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

C. REFERENCES / INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

1. ALSC - American Lumber Standard Committee; www.alsc.org
2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org
3. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org
    a. ASTM D245, Establishing Structural Grades and Related Allowable Properties for Visually Graded Lumber
    b. ASTM D1990, Establishing Allowable Properties for Visually Graded Dimension Lumber from In-Grade Tests of Full-Sized Specimens
    c. ASTM D6570, Standard Practice for Assigning Allowable Properties for Mechanically Graded Lumber
4. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute
    a. AWI - Quality Standards, 8th Edition, Version 1.0, 2003
5. AWI / AWMAC / WI – Architectural Woodwork Standards – 2009, 1st Edition
6. AWPA - American Wood Preservers Association; www.awpa.com
    a. AWPA Standard U1
7. EPA - U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov
8. FSC- Forest Stewardship Council; Certified Sustainably Managed Lumber;
    a. www.fsc.org/pc.html; http://www.fscus.org/
9. HMA - Hardwood Manufacturers Association; www.hardwoodinfo.com
10. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.natlhardwood.org
11. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org
12. UL -Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.org
13. WI-Woodworking Institute; http://www.wicnet.org/publications/2003manual.asp
14. **All framing to be in compliance with the current edition of the Building Code having jurisdiction in North Carolina.**

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

STANDARD: For purposes of designating type and quality of work under this Section, drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured or furnished by Manufacturer listed for each product.

FIRE RETARDANT MATERIALS: Provide fire retardant treatment which complies with the following regulatory requirements:

1. FHA Minimum Property Standard #2600.
2. HUD Materials Release 1261.

COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES: Coordinate locating of nailers, furring, blocking, and similar supports for other trades so that installation of finish work may be properly executed to fulfill design requirements.

1. Coordinate location of electrical fixtures with rough framing.
2. Coordinate location of plumbing work with rough framing.
3. Coordinate location of HVAC work with rough framing.
4. Supply and install rough framing members for in wall fixture and equipment supports such as blocking, anchors, brackets, and frames.
5. Provide and install in wall blocking, anchors, brackets, and frames for plumbing fixtures, electrical fixtures, HVAC equipment, bathroom accessories, handrails, guardrails, shelves, closet shelving, etc.

MOISTURE CONTENT OF LUMBER: Maximum moisture content at the time of delivery and as maintained on site for lumber products shall be 19 percent on air dried stock, and 15 percent maximum on kiln-dried (KD) stock.

DRESSED LUMBER: Surface lumber four sides (S4S) unless specified otherwise for particular products.

DELIVERY AND STORAGE: Delivery, Storage and Handling per industry and fabricator guidelines, SECTION 016000, and as follows:

1. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
    a. Deliver materials to Project site in an undamaged condition, in original bundles and bearing intact labels.
    b. Inspect shipped materials on delivery to ensure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
    c. Reject damaged goods, and accept properly ordered, protected and undamaged goods.
2. Storage and Handling Requirements:
    a. As soon as materials are delivered to site, place under cover and protect properly from weather. Do not store or erect material in wet or damp portions of buildings or in areas where plastering or similar work is to be executed until such work has been completed and has become reasonably dry.
    b. Protect wood materials and accessories from soiling, damage, and deterioration, handling with proper care in proportion to the fragility and hazard of each product and its finished surfaces.
    c. Protect materials during shipping, handling, storage and installation from exposure to harmful conditions including, but not limited to, weather, vandalism, extreme changes in temperature, dryness or humidity, denting, chipping, gouging, warping, peeling, moisture, construction operations, and other damage.
    d. Store product materials away from exposure to harmful conditions including, but not limited to, weather, vandalism, extreme changes in temperature, direct sunlight, dryness or humidity, water, construction operations, and other damage.
    e. Store on a flat and level surface to prevent warping. Provide spacers or separators for air circulation as needed.

DISCREPANCIES: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect or Owner's Representative. Do not proceed with installation in any area of discrepancy until such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

1. Lumber may be rejected by the Architect or Owners Representative, whether or not it has been installed, for excessive warp, twist, bow, crook, mildew, fungus, or mold, as well as for improper cutting and fitting.

WARRANTY: Contractor shall provide Wood Treatment manufacturer's twenty (20) year limited warranty against structural damage due to termites, carpenter ants and fungal decay.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

A. FRAMING LUMBER: Various materials for framing shall be of sizes shown and shall conform to Grading Standards of SPIB (SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU). Unless otherwise indicated, all framing material shall be #2 SYP.

All material to be factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

B. PLYWOOD or ORIENTED STRAND BOARD MATERIALS: Softwood plywood or OSB sheathing shall conform to requirements of U. S. Product Standard PS 1-66, Construction and Industrial. All plywood or OSB sheathing which has any edge or surface permanently exposed to weather shall be "EXTERIOR" type. All plywood and OSB shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

All plywood and OSB used for structural sheathing or subflooring shall be APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.

Where indicated on the Drawings, provide FRT Fire Retardant Treated plywood.
Where indicated on the Drawings, provide PT Preservative Treated plywood.

C. PRESERVATIVE TREATED WOOD PRODUCTS: Where wood is immersed or exposed to salt water contact protective pressure treatment of lumber or products shall be of chromated copper arsenate (CCA). Protective pressure treatment of lumber or products in non salt water applications shall be Alkaline Copper Quaternary (ACQ) and Copper Azole (CA) treated wood. All wood material in contact with the ground, roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing must be preservative treated and kiln dried not to exceed 19%, and all cut ends shall be coated with the same preservative, at job site during construction.

All wood material in contact or fastened to concrete, concrete masonry or brick masonry to be preservative treated wood products.

E. ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS:

1. Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
2. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Manufactured with exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559. Allowable design values determined according to ASTM D 5456.
4. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Provide units complying with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.
    a. Web Material: Either oriented strand board or plywood, Exposure 1.
    b. Structural Properties: Provide units with depths and design values not less than those indicated.
    c. Provide units complying with APA PRI-400, factory marked with nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA standard.
5. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research/evaluation report for I-joists.
    a. Material: glued-laminated wood or product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers.

F. FASTENING DEVICES: Anchors and fasteners for securing wood items, unless noted otherwise, shall be of appropriate size, type, length, durability and material to securely fasten to the substrate or other wood structure for the intended life, exposure and use and shall meet following requirements:
    1. Provide products acceptable to the State for which code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of fastening device for application indicated with codes in effect for project.
    2. Meet or exceed allowable design loads required by effective Code.
    3. Nails, Brads and Staples: ASTM F1667
    4. Power Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272
    5. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1
    6. Bolts, nuts and washers: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307 Grade A
    7. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1

All fastening devices and fastening device components including but not limited to washers, nuts, screws, nails and bolts used in exterior or concrete construction shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.

All fastening devices used in Fire Retardant Treated or Preservative Treated lumber and plywood to be corrosion resistant per manufacturer’s recommendations.

Ground Anchorage: Wood plugs or nailing blocks are not acceptable for fastening, furring, or blocking to concrete or masonry. Hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle-bolts, metal

plugs, or metal inserts, as most appropriate for each type of masonry or concrete construction shall be used.

Explosive-Driven Fastenings: Explosive or powder-driven fastenings may be used only when approved by Architect.

Metal Framing Anchors: Made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. KC Metals Products, Inc.
   b. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
   c. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
   d. United Steel Products Company, Inc.

Adhesives:
1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559

PART 3: EXECUTION

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FRAMING AND BRACING:

Finish: Unless otherwise indicated, use S4S lumber for all framing members.

Size: Unless otherwise indicated, framing shall conform to nominal size requirements shown on Drawings.

Framing shall be spaced at 16 inches on center, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.

Install required blocking, bracing, or other framing required for support of built-in equipment, including casework.

B. INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING:

Location: Install all wood blocking required to provide anchorage for other materials. Form to shapes and sizes as indicated or as may be required to accomplish particular installation. Form blocking of sizes shown or of minimum 2 inch thick nominal material.

At location of wall mounted equipment install 2"x 8" blocking unit between properly located studs at height indicated in Finish Hardware Schedule, or where indicated for wall mounted equipment. Install wood blocking behind all cabinets and toilet accessories as required.

Steel: Blocking in conjunction with steel work shall be bolted to steel with bolts, washers and nuts, countersunk where required.

Roofing: Form blocking in conjunction with gravel stops and built-up roofs to shapes as detailed. Anchor with countersunk bolts, washers and nuts.

Anchorage: Wedge, anchor and align blocking to provide rigid and secure installation of both blocking and other related work.

C. INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING:

Location: Provide all free-standing, suspended, solid-anchored, and other types of wood furring as required for receipt, alignment and complete installation of various types of finishing materials.

Spacing: Space furring members as required. Provide headers and other nailing members within furring framework. Install with faces true to line and plumb, using wood shims as necessary.

Fastening: Install furring into position by whatever means required to provide secure, rigid, and correct installation. When necessary, use nailing plugs, power-actuated anchors, toggle bolts, anchor bolts, washers and nuts, nails, and similar fastenings.

D. CLEANING UP:

At the end of each workday and upon completion, remove all excess materials and all debris resultant from operations of work of this Section. Leave entire work area in neat, clean condition, satisfactory for receipt of other related items of work to be installed as part of work of other Sections. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

PART 1: GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Work of this Section shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and testing required to insulate exterior stud and cavity walls, interior stud walls, foundations, and interior ceilings in complete assemblies, as shown in the accompanying drawings and as specified herein. Insulation systems include but are not limited to:

- Cavity wall insulation
- Ceiling fiberglass blanket Insulation
- Retrofit Roof Insulation
- Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Thermal Conductivity: Thicknesses indicated are for thermal conductivity (k-value at 75 degrees F or 24 degrees C) specified for each material. Provide adjusted thicknesses as directed for equivalent use of material having a different thermal conductivity. Where insulation is identified by "R" value, provide thickness required to achieve indicated value.

SUBMITTALS:

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each type of insulation and vapor barrier material required for the project.

PRODUCT HANDLING:

Protect all insulation from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, shipping, storage and protection during installation.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

CAVITY WALL AND ROOF INSULATION:

Kraft-faced Blanket-type, Glass Fiber Wall Insulation: (**for all locations of concealed insulation within exterior wall constructio**n) Inorganic non-asbestos fibers formed into 8” thick semi-rigid blankets, R-Value of R-19 (walls), or R-38 (ceiling) or as indicated on drawings with batt sizes manufactured specifically for fitting between steel or wood studs (provide 12”, 16” or 24” depending on stud spacing indicated in plans). Provide with kraft facing vapor barrier, with overlapping tabs. Friction fit in between wall framing members. Overlap tabs at each adjoining piece and tape for continuous vapor barrier construction. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

Protection: Do not leave installed insulation exposed to weather. Cover as required during storage and installation. Remove and replace installed insulation that has become damaged, with new insulation. Allow wet insulation to air dry prior to installation.

~~Foil-faced Blanket-type, Glass Fiber Wall Insulation:~~ ~~**(for all locations of exposed insulation within exterior wall construction)**~~ ~~Inorganic non-asbestos fibers formed into 6 ½" thick semi-rigid blankets, R-Value of R-19, 16", 24" x 48" batt size, manufactured specifically for fitting between steel studs. Provide with fire rated foil facing vapor barrier, with overlapping tabs. Friction fit in between wall framing members. Overlap tabs at each adjoining piece and tape for continuous vapor barrier construction. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.~~

CONTINUOUS WALL INSULATION SYSTEM:

Foil Faced Polyisocyanurate Foam Sheathing: Rigid, closed-cell foam, polyisocyanurate insulation board with one foil faced side; complying with ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 1, ASTM E 96 Moisture Vapor Transmission, R-value of 7.2, compressive strength of 20 psi; manufacturer's standard lengths and widths.

Application: Examine framing for suitability to receive insulation. Verify that substrate is dry, straight, clean and free of foreign material that will damage insulation or impede installation. Install specified wall insulation panels using approved mechanical fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's latest written instructions and as required by governing codes and Owner's Design Professional. Install with tight board to board joints to assure proper edge contact and thermal performance. Tape all joints with manufacturer approved foil faced tape.

Protection: Do not leave installed insulation exposed to weather, long term. Cover within 60 days after installation. Remove and replace installed insulation that has become damaged, with new insulation. Allow wet insulation to air dry prior to installation.

~~**CEILING INSULATION:**~~

~~Unfaced Blanket-type Glass Fiber Ceiling Insulation: Sonobatt by Owens Corning or equal, Inorganic non-asbestos fibers formed into semi-rigid blankets, R-19, 24" x 48" batt size. Do not insulate over lighting fixtures. Provide over all acoustic lay in ceiling (ACT) unless otherwise noted and all gypboard ceilings unless otherwise noted.~~

~~Fiberglass batt insulation shall be formaldehyde free or shall be third-party certified for conformance with Greenguard or Indoor Advantage Gold.~~

SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION:

Sound attenuation batts shall be installed at all interior metal stud and gypboard walls and partitions.

Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation: Mineral wool blankets, 3 1/2" thick, manufactured by USG, USM, Owens-Corning or equal providing STC ratings scheduled. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PROTECTION:

Do not leave installed insulation exposed to weather. Cover as required during storage and installation. Remove and replace installed insulation that has become damaged, with new insulation. Allow wet insulation to air dry prior to installation.

PART 3: EXECUTION

INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

Installer must examine substrates and existing conditions under which insulation work is to be performed, and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with insulation work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer. Proceeding with installation will indicate acceptance of work.

Clean all substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor barriers. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

INSTALLATION:

Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with work.

Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Spray, or cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections which interfere with placement.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

RELATED DOCUMENTS

~~A. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for structural steel framing supporting metal panels.~~

~~B. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for continuous metal decking supporting metal panels.~~

~~C. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal panels.~~

D. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for thermal insulation installed under metal panels.

E. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied Joint Sealants.

~~F. Division 13 Section "Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings" for steel framing supporting metal panels.~~

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. General

1. Furnish all labor, material, tools, equipment, and services for a complete roofing panel system to include all flashing, curbs, gutters and downspouts as indicated, in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.

2. Completely coordinate with work of all other trades.

3. Although such work is not specifically indicated, furnish and install all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation.

4. See Division 1 for General Requirements.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

~~1. Flashing and sheet metal: Section 07600.~~
~~2. Drawings Building Code Summary~~

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable standards:
1. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
2. AAMA 809.2 - Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.

3. SMACNA: "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
4. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
5. AISC: "Steel Construction Manual" American Institute of Steel Construction.
6. AISI: "Cold Form Steel Design Manual," American Iron and Steel Institute.
7. ASTM A792-AZ50: Specifications for steel sheet, aluminum-zinc alloy coated (galvanized) by the hot dip process, general requirements (galvalume).
8. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. wind uplift classification UL 90
9. 2000 International Building Code, Table 1604.5, Classification Of Buildings And Other Structures For Importance Factors, Category II Seismic, Snow and Wind Factors.
10. 2000 International Building Code, Table 1604.5, Classification Of Buildings And Other Structures For Importance Factors, Category III Seismic, Snow and Wind Factors.
11. Energy Star Roof Rating
12. Cool Metal Roof Coalition
13. Cool Roof Rating Council

B. Manufacturer's qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer has a minimum of three years experience in manufacturing panels of this nature.

C. Installer's qualifications:
   1. Experienced Installer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

D. Provide metal roof panel assembly and accessories from a single manufacturer providing fixed-base roll forming, and accredited under IAS AC 472 Part B.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.

   1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
   2. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.

B. Include structural data indicating compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

   1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
   2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code maximum allowed deflection (or deflection

indicated by structural specifications or drawings) of the span with no evidence of failure.

3. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7, Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

C. Samples:

1. Submit samples and color chips for all proposed finishes.

   a. Submit one sample of roof panel, including clips.
   b. Submit color chip samples in all standard colors.

E. Warranty

2. Provide manufacturer's written weather tightness warranty twenty (20) years, against leaks in roof panels arising out of or caused by ordinary wear and tear under normal weather and atmospheric conditions. Warranty coverage shall include all curbs, flashing and miscellaneous trim and accessories. Warranty shall be non-pro-rated, signed by the metal roofing system contractor and shall provide for both labor and materials.

3. Provide manufacturer's standard written warranty for twenty (20) years against perforation of metal roof panels due to corrosion under normal weather and atmospheric conditions. Warranty shall be signed by metal roofing system manufacturer and shall provide for complete replacement of panels and associated trim.

4. Provide manufacturer's standard written paint film (finish warranty) warranty for twenty (20) years on finish film integrity and color retention. The finish will not crack, check, peel, flake, or blister, or chalk in excess of ASTM 4214, number 8 rating, or fade in excess of 5 units per ASTM D 2244, under normal atmospheric conditions. Warranty shall be signed by metal roof system manufacturer.

5. The Roofing Contractor shall warrant the materials and workmanship of the roofing system against leakage and defects due to faulty materials, workmanship and contract negligence for a period of two (2) years following acceptance of the project by the Owner.

6. Inspection and Report Services: Contractor shall retain independent third party agent who shall perform an inspection of the entire roof system and shall submit a written report to the Owner detailing all conditions requiring maintenance and repair by parties under the above warranties. Third party agent shall be a registered roof consultant (RRC) with minimum of 5 years as a registered roof consultant and 5 years of active project experience. Provide written certification of qualifications.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: **MBCI Metal Roof and Wall Systems, Division of NCI Group, Inc.**; Houston TX. Tel: (877)713-6224; Email: info@mbci.com; Web: www.mbci.com.

B. Acceptable optional manufacturers:
1. Equivalent products by:
   a. AEP Span
   b. American Building Company
   c. Butler Manufacturing Company
   d. McElroy Metal, Maxima 216
   e. Metl-Span
   f. Peterson Aluminum Corporation, Tite-Loc

C. All roofing panels and associated materials shall be provided from one manufacturer only (single source).

2.02 ROOF PANEL MATERIALS

~~A. **Large Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed Fastener Metal Roof Panels (PBR style):** Structural metal roof panel consisting of formed metal sheet with trapezoidal major ribs with intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically placed between major ribs, installed by lapping edges of adjacent panels.~~
   ~~1. Basis of Design: **MBCI, PBR Panel,** www.mbci.com/pbr.html.~~
   ~~2. Coverage Width: 36 inches (914 mm).~~
   ~~3. Major Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) on center.~~
   ~~4. Rib Height: 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm).~~
   ~~5. Nominal Coated Thickness: 24 gauge~~
   ~~6. Panel Surface: Smooth~~
   ~~7. Exterior Finish: signature 200 or 300 series~~
   ~~8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors in both 200 and 300 series.~~

B. **Standing Seam Roof Panel**: 2 in. high x 3/4 in. wide rib x 16 in. wide striated panel. Panel shall be large batten, vertical leg, concealed fastener, standing seam, utilizing male and female rib

configurations, with factory applied hot melt mastic in female rib, continuously locked together by an electrically powered mechanical seaming device during installation.

1. Basis of Design: **MBCI, Battenlok Panel,** www.mbci.com/pbr.html.
2. Width: 16 inches (914 mm).
3. Rib Height: 2 inch (31.8 mm).
4. Nominal Coated Thickness: 24 gauge
5. Panel Surface: Smooth texture, Striated panel
6. Exterior Finish: signature 200 or 300 series
7. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard Energy Star Rated roof colors, with Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value equal to or greater than SRI 29.
8. Clip: Floating clip, low, 22 gauge, with factory applied mastic (# UL-90 rated-Underwriters Laboratories).
9. Finish: Premium fluorocarbon coating produced with Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 resin (20 year warranty).
10. Reflectivity and Emissivity: Metal roof Panels shall be high reflectance and high remittance in accordance with Energy Star. Initial Reflectance (Galvalume Only) shall be at least 0.68 when tested with ASTM E-903. The three year aged reflectance shall be at least 0.57, when tested in accordance with ASTM E-1918 (Measured AS Solar Reflectivity, Not Visible Reflectance).
11. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers will also be accepted:
    i. AEP Span
    ii. American Building Company
    iii. Butler Manufacturing Company
    iv. McElroy Metal, Maxima 216
    v. Peterson Aluminum Corporation, Tite-Loc

C. Pipe flashing shall be Dektite, or equivalent by Master Flash, Westform Metals or IPS Roofing Products.

D. All roof curbs are by metal roof contractor. Refer to mechanical drawings and coordinate curbs required with HVAC Contractor.

E. Metal soffit panels and trim where indicated to be .019” aluminum, smooth finish, factory finish, custom color. Provide ventilated panels where detailed. Soffit system to be Revere Hi-Tensile or equivalent by Alcoa or Owens Corning

F. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Form from materials matching metal panel substrate and finish.

G. Self-adhering polymer modified bituminous membrane, Vycor Ice and Water Shield by W.R. Grace or equivalent products by GAF Materials Corp. or Calisle Coatings and Waterproofing.

H. Roofing system shall meet UL 90 Uplift rating and Class A.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Material shall be in-line tension leveled prior to roll forming finished panel profile.

B. Factory roll form panels in continuous lengths, full length of detailed runs. Field formed panels will not be accepted.

C. Standard panel length shall be no more than 45 feet.

D. Panel laps shall be 5” minimum.

E. Fabricate trim, flashing and accessories to detailed profiles.

F. Fabricate trim and flashing from same material as panel.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Examination and Preparation.

1. Inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to a point where this work may continue.
2. Verify that installation may be made in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
3. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, girts, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members according to ASTM C 754 and manufacturer's written instructions.
4. ~~Flashings: Install flashings to cover exposed underlayment per Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."~~

B. Discrepancies:

1. In event of discrepancy, notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until discrepancies have been resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Exposed Fastener Metal Roof Panels: Install weathertight metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Install metal roof panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated, free of waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses, and distortions. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.

B. Provide concealed anchors at all panel attachment locations.

C. Install panels plumb, level, and straight with seams and ribs/battens parallel, conforming to design as indicated.

D. Fastening: Attach panels to supports using screws, fasteners, and sealants recommended by manufacturer and indicated on approved shop drawings.
   a. Fasten metal panels to supports at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, with spacing and fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
   b. Provide weatherproof jacks for pipe and conduit penetrating metal panels of types recommended by manufacturer.
   c. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Do not place scratched panels or material in the work.

F. Metal roofing contractor is responsible for cutting and sealing all roof penetrations and installations of all curbs. Refer to plumbing and mechanical drawings. Coordinate roof penetrations and curbs required with Plumbing and HVAC Contractors.

G. Install self-adhering polymer modified bituminous membrane ice and watershield over entire roof.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

I. ACCESSORY INSTALLATION
   a. General: Install metal panel trim, flashing, and accessories using recommended fasteners and joint sealers, with positive anchorage to building, and with weather tight mounting. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   b. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
   c. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   d. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.
   e. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealers where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal panel assemblies, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   f. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CLEANING, PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective films immediately in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

B. Dispose of excess materials and remove debris from site.

A. Clean work in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Protect work against damage until final acceptance. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the Architect, any work that becomes damaged prior to final acceptance.

C. Scratched panels or scratched flat surfaces will not be accepted. Scratched materials shall be replaced with new matching material at contractor's expense. Repainting to conceal surface scratches will not be accepted.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polyurethane Sealants
B. Tape Mastic Sealants
C. Non-skinning Sealants
D. Silicone Sealants
E. Acrylic Sealants

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA)
1. AAMA 800-10 - Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

B. ASTM International (ASTM)
1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM A 792 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc AlloyCoated by the Hot-DiP Process.
3. ASTM C 639 - Standard Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants
4. ASTM C 661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
5. ASTM C 681 - Standard Test Method for Volatility of Oil- and Resin-Based, KnifeGrade, Channel Glazing Compounds
6. ASTM C 711 - Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility and Tenacity of One-Part, Elastomeric, Solvent-Release Type Sealants
7. ASTM C 794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
8. ASTM C 908 - Standard Test Method for Yield Strength of Preformed Tape Sealants
9. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
10. ASTM D 56 - Standard Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester 11. ASTM D 217 - Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
12. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
13. ASTM D 792 - Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
14. ASTM D 925 - Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property—Staining of Surfaces (Contact, Migration, and Diffusion)
15. ASTM D 2452 - Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
16. ASTM D 2453 - Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
17. ASTM D 1475 - Standard Test Method For Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
18. ASTM D 2202 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Sealants
19. ASTM D 2203 - Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants
20. ASTM G 154 - Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

C. Interim Federal Specifications (FS)
1. FS TT-S-00230C - Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Single Component
2. FS TT-C-1796A – Caulking Compounds, Metal Seam and Wood Seam
3. FS TT-S-001543A – Sealing Compounds: Silicone Rubber Base (For Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures

D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
1. Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications

E. Underwriter's Laboratories
1. UL 580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): Provide in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200, Hazard Communication

B. Product Test Reports: Reports of tests required by this section performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that the sealants comply with the requirements.

C. Buy American Compliance: Provide documentation that the products provided in this section comply with the following requirements:
1. Buy American provisions of Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA).

D. VOC Content: Provide documentation of the Volatile Organic Content (VOC) in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168

E. USDA Approval: Provide documentation that the product is approved for use in meat and poultry processing areas by the USDA for the following types of sealants:

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within 5 years of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Substrate Requirements: When testing is requited on a substrate, the material used shall be either ASTM A653 G-90 or ASTM A792 AZ50 and tests shall be conducted with each of the following coatings:
1. Bare (No coating)
2. Acrylic (Galvalume Plus)
3. Polyester
4. Siliconized Polyester
5. Polyvinylidene Fluoride Resin (PVDF)

2.2 POLYURETHANE SEALANT

A. General: Provide Sealants that meet the following specifications:
1. ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use: NT, A, M, G and O paintable sealant
2. AAMA 808.3
3. FS TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A

B. Color: The sealant shall be in the following colors:
1. White
2. Gray
3. Bronze
4. Almond

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:
1. Peel Adhesion: All panels shall have at least a 90% cohesive failure of at least 15 lb/in when tested in accordance with ASTM C 794.

2. Tensile Strength: Sealant shall have a tensile maximum of 300 psi and an elongation of 500-600% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
3. Sag: There shall be no sag when tested in accordance with ASTM C 639.
4. Hardness: Shore "A" hardness on all three samples shall not exceed 40 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 661
5. Service Temperature Range: -40 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit.
6. Water Resistance: There shall be no presence of voids, cracks, separation or breakdown of the compound when tested in accordance with AAMA 800-10, Section 2.11.1.
7. Flash Point: No less than 145 degrees Fahrenheit when tested in accordance with ASTM D 56.
8. Shelf Life: The compound shall have a shelf life of 9 months or more when stored at or below 80 degrees.
9. Skin Time: The compound shall have a skin time of 2-4 hours
10. Cure Time: The compound shall have a cure time of 24-48 hours
11. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.3 TAPE MASTIC SEALANT

A. General: Provide Sealants that meet the following specifications:
1. AAMA 804.3
2. AAMA 807.3
3. FS TT-C-1796A,Type II, Class B
4. Approved by Underwriters Laboratories for use in roof deck constructions classified under UL-518 Class 90

B. Color: Gray

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:
1. Specific Gravity: 1.4 or higher when tested in accordance with ASTM D 7922. Tensile Adhesive Strength: 20 psi or higher when tested in accordance with ASTM C908
3. Elongation: 1000% or higher when tested in accordance with ASTM C 908
4. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.4 NON-SKINNING SEALANT

A. General: Provide sealants that meet the following specifications:
1. AAMA 809,2
2. FS TT-C-1796A, Type 1, Class A

B. Color: White

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:
1. Extrudability: The sealant shall deposit in 30 to 50 seconds through a 0.104" orifice at 50 psi pressure in accordance with ASTM D 2452
2. Total Solids: At least 85% by weight when determined in accordance with ASTM C 681
3. Volume Shrinkage: Less than 15% when determined in accordance with ASTM D 2453
4. Weight per U.S. Gallon: 10.75 lbs. +/- 0.25 lbs. when determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
5. Vehicle Bleed out: There shall be no visible exudation of vehicle from sealant after 21 days at 158 degrees Fahrenheit on the test panel

6. Flexibility: There shall be no loss of adhesion at -60 degrees Fahrenheit when tested in accordance with ASTM C 711
7. Sag: 0.20 in max, full button when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2202
8. Staining: Sealant will not stain a painted test panel when tested in accordance with ASTM D 925, Method A
9. UV Resistance: There shall be no cracking, bleeding, or loss of elasticity after 1,000 hours of QUV exposure in accordance with ASTM G 154.
10. Wet Flammability: No less than 110 degree Fahrenheit flash point when determined in accordance with ASTM D 56
11. Coverage: Each gallon of sealant shall provide the following minimum coverage:
    a. 1,500 lineal feet with 1/8 in bead
    b. 690 lineal feet with 3/16 in bead
    c. 390 lineal feet with 1/4 in bead.
12. Shelf Life: 18 months minimum in unopened container when stored at or below 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
13. Drying time: Non-skinning, remains permanently soft and tacky
14. Engageability: Sealant will easily engage and transfer to male joint at 10 degrees Fahrenheit
15. Service Temperature Range: -60 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit
16. Application Temperature Range: 10 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit
17. Non-Reactive: Will not darken, etch, or leave salt deposits on the test panel after two years
18. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANT

A. General: Provide sealants that meet the following specifications:
    1. ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25
    2. AAMA 802.3, Type I and II
    3. AAMA 805.2 Group C
    4. AAMA 808.3
    5. FS TT-S-001543A, Class A
    6. FS TT-S-00230C, Class A
B. Color: Clear
C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:
    1. Mechanical Properties: The sealant shall have the following mechanical properties as determined by ASTM D 412:
        a. Tensile Strength: 150 psi minimum (Method A)
        b. Modulus at 100% Elongation: 35 psi minimum
        c. Elongation: 400% minimum
        d. Recovery: 100%
    2. Hardness: Maximum Shore A hardness of 15 when determined in accordance with ASTM C 661
    3. Tack-free Time: 1/4 in dia. bead at 77 degrees Fahrenheit, 50% relative humidity, 1015 minutes
    4. Cure Time: 1/4 in dia. bead at 77 degrees Fahrenheit, 50% relative humidity, 10-12 hours

5. Service Temperature: -60 degrees Fahrenheit to 300 degrees Fahrenheit
6. Shelf Life: 9 months when stored in unopened original containers at 80 degrees Fahrenheit or less
7. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.6 ACRYLIC SEALANT

A. Color:
1. Clear
2. White
3. Gray

B. Physical Properties:
1. Percent Solids:
a. Colors: 75% minimum determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
b. Clear: 70% minimum determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
2. Peel Adhesion: All panels shall have at least a 90% cohesive failure of at least 5 lb./in when tested in accordance with ASTM C 794
3. Weight per U.S. Gallon: 8.7 lbs. +/- 0.25 lbs. when determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
4. Viscosity: The sealant shall meet the following conditions when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2452 with a 20g cone with a 0.104 in orifice at 60 psi at 77 degrees Fahrenheit in the indicated time:
a. Colors: 40-60 seconds
b. Clear: 35-45 seconds
5. Elongation: 200% minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412
6. Hardness: Maximum Shore A hardness of 55 when determined in accordance with ASTM C 661
7. Flash Point: No less than the following when tested in accordance with ASTM D 56
a. Colors: 52 degrees Fahrenheit
b. Clear: 40 degrees Fahrenheit
8. Slump: 0.10” maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2202
9. Vehicle Migration: No vehicle migration from the sealant edge when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2203 as modified by Section 2.8.1 of AAMA 800-10
10. Paintability: Compatible with Alkyds, enamels and lacquers post-solvent release
11. Service Temperature Range: Zero degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
12. Shelf Life:18 months when stored in original, unopened containers at or below 80 degrees Fahrenheit

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

For listing of names of industry standard agencies mentioned by abbreviation in this Section refer to Section 01068.

PART 1: GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Work required under this Section consists of providing galvanized hollow metal doors and associated frames, transoms, mullions, view window frames, and all related items necessary to complete work indicated on drawings and as described here. Provide galvanized steel doors and frames for all openings where reasonably inferable from plan drawings, whether specifically scheduled and detailed or not.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Manufacturers: Except as otherwise specified herein, all hollow metal doors and frames shall be products of one of following manufacturers, or an equal approved by Architect. Manufacturers shall be certified members of the Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association, HMMA.

All doors and frames shall be from the same manufacturer.

- Ceco Door Products (Assa Abloy)
- Curries Company
- Acme Steel Door Corporation
- Pioneer
- Steelcraft by Allegion

Each door shall bear an identifying fire rating label where applicable.

SUBMITTALS:

Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS, of all items specified herein to Architect for approval.

Shop drawings shall indicate (at a min.) the following:

- Elevations and details of each door type
- location in the building for each item
- conditions at openings with various wall thicknesses and materials
- typical and special details of construction
- methods of assembling sections
- location and installation requirements for hardware

- size, shape and thickness of materials; anchorage; joints and connections

General Contractor shall field verify all door and frame sizes, door and frame prep requirements, and hardware prep requirements prior to fabrication. General Contractor shall also obtain approval of Drawings prior to proceeding with manufacturing.

Samples: Sample of door section indicating edge, top and/or bottom construction, insulation, hinge reinforcement and face stiffening. Sample of frame section showing welded corner joints, welded hinge reinforcements, dust covers and face finish.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Galvanized Metal Frames: Except where otherwise scheduled, all frames for doors, shall be formed of galvanized steel to sizes and shapes indicated, to include but not limited to double and single rabbett frame profiles where indicated. Frames shall be combination type with integral trim and fabricated with full welded unit type construction at joints.

Type and Gauges of Metal: Metal for frames shall be commercial quality, cold-rolled, galvanized steel sheets, with clean smooth surfaces conforming to ASTM A 366. Except where other gauges are indicated or specified, frames shall be fabricated from steel, not lighter than following U.S. Standard gauges:

- Exterior frames - 14 gauge
- Interior frames to 3-0 in width - 16 gauge
- Interior frames over 3-0 in width - 14 gauge

Metal Reinforcements: Provide concealed metal reinforcements for hardware as required. Gauge of metal for reinforcement shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for type of hardware and the thickness and width of doors to be hung in frame, provided gauges used are not lighter than following:

- Hinge and pivot reinforcements - 7 gauge, 1-1/4"x 10" min. size.
- Strike reinforcements - 12 gauge.
- Flush bolt reinforcements - 12 gauge.
- Closer reinforcements - 12 gauge.
- Surface-mounted hardware reinforcements - 12 gauge.

Workmanship and Design: Finished work shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects. Fabricate molded members straight and true, with corner joints well formed and in true alignment, and with fastenings concealed where practicable.

Forming Corner Joints: Joints for welded type frames shall be mitered and continuously arc-welded for full depth and width of frame and trim. All contact edges shall be closed tight and all welds on exposed surfaces dressed smooth and flush.

Provisions for Hardware: Wood doors shall be solid core, prefitted. Prepare frames at factory for installation of hardware. Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped to templates to receive all mortised hardware; frames to receive surface-applied hardware shall be provided with reinforcing plates only. Where concealed overhead door closers are required in frame members, provide necessary additional space, cutouts, reinforcement and provisions for fastenings in heads of frames to receive closers. Provide cover boxes in back of all hardware cutouts. Punch doorframes to receive rubber door silencers; provide three (3) silencers on lock side of single doorframes and one silencer for each leaf in heads of double doorframes.

Wall Anchors: Provide metal anchors of shapes and sizes required for adjoining type of wall construction. Fabricate jamb anchors of steel, not lighter than gauge used for frame. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame and at intermediate points not over 24" apart.

For frames set in masonry provide 10” long, corrugated or other deformed type adjustable anchors at jambs, 4 per jamb.

For frames set in metal stud partitions weld jamb anchor clips to back of frames at jamb. Make provision for securing anchors to steel studs with 1/4" round-head machine screws, nuts and washers, or by welding. Furnish 4 anchors per jamb.

Floor Anchors: Provide floor clips of not less than 16-gauge steel and fasten to bottom of each jamb member for anchoring frame to floor construction. Clips shall be fixed and drilled for 3/8" diameter anchor bolts.

Shipment: Provide temporary steel spreaders fastened across bottom of frames; where construction will permit concealment, leave spreader in place after installation; otherwise remove spreaders after frames are set and anchored.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GALVANIZED METAL DOORS:

Type and Gauges of Metal: Metal for doors shall be commercial quality, leveled, cold-rolled, galvanized steel sheets with clean, smooth surfaces, conforming to ASTM A 366-68. All units shall be galvanized. Gauges of face sheets shall be as specified for door types.

Hardware Reinforcements: Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at factory for fully templated hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by Hardware Contractor. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, doors shall have reinforcing plates only; all drilling and tapping shall be done by others. Steel doors for locksets shall have welded box reinforcements.

All hardware furnished by Hardware Supplier for single-acting doors shall be designed for beveled edges as specified.

Edge Profiles shall be provided on lock stiles of doors as follows:

- Single-acting swing doors - beveled 1/8" in 2"
- Opposite swing double doors - beveled 1/8" in 2"

Provide clearances as follows:

- Between doors and frames; at head and jambs - 1/8"
- At doorsills; where no threshold is scheduled - 3/8" maximum. Allow for carpet height where required.
- At doorsills; where threshold is scheduled - 1/4" maximum between door bottom and threshold.
- Between meeting stiles of pair of doors - 1/8".

Workmanship: Finish work shall rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects. Form molded members straight and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. All welded joints on exposed surfaces shall be dressed smooth so that they are invisible after finishing.

GALVANIZED FLUSH DOORS:

Construction: All galvanized flush doors shall be 1 ¾" thick unless otherwise noted in the drawings. Construct doors of two outer steel sheets not lighter than 18 gauge, with edges welded and finished flush. There shall be no seams on the faces or edges of the doors. Reinforce the outer face sheets with 20-gauge interlocking vertical channels of Z-shaped members spaced not over 6" apart. Stiffners shall be spot-welded 4" o.c. to both faces of doors and arc welded to each other at top and botttom. All doors shall have galvanized steel faces and rails.

All exterior doors shall be capped to retard moisture from penetrating the door.

Reinforcement: Provide continuous reinforcing channels welded to face sheets at top and bottom of door. Voids between stiffeners shall be filled complete with fiberglass or mineral wool insulation.

Moldings shall be not lighter than 18-gauge steel. Doors shall be prepared to receive hardware specified under HARDWARE Section.

Optional Construction: Continuous truss-formed inner core of sheet metal, not lighter than 28-gauge, may be substituted for reinforcing specified, provided it is spot-welded to face sheets every 2-3/4" horizontally and vertically over entire surface of both sides.

APPROVED FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES:

Provide approved hollow metal fire doors and frames at all locations indicated in Door Schedule. Fire doors and frames where indicated shall be manufactured in accordance with the Underwriter's Laboratories and shall bear Underwriter's label (UL label) for the appropriate class of opening indicated.

SHOP PAINTING / GALVANIZING:

All interior and exterior doors and all interior and exterior frames shall be galvanized.

Apply primed finish to all galvanized metal surfaces furnished in this Section.

Clean and chemically treat metal surfaces to assure maximum paint adherence; follow with dip or spray coat of rust-inhibitive metallic oxide, zinc chromate, or synthetic resin primer on all exposed surfaces.

Finish surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities and rough spots.

Approved primer shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09900.

Location of Hardware: Location of hardware for hollow metal doors and frames shall be as specified in Section 08700.

PART 3: EXECUTION

DOOR INSTALLATION:

Hollow metal shall be erected by skilled workers. Frames shall be carefully plumbed and aligned. Trim and glazing stops shall be coped or mitered with hairline fit. Brace frames until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames to floor with expansion bolts or with power fasteners.

In application of glazing beads, or other trim parts, exercise care to avoid running screws or other fasteners tightly enough to dimple metal.

Minor damage to metal, incurred during erection, may be repaired by filling with lead or lead alloy ground smooth and flush, if strength and appearance of finish work are not impaired, and if Architect approved. Otherwise, furnish new material.

- Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- Install fire doors in accordance with the NFPA 80, “Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows”. Machined fire doors shall be provided with detailed installation instructions when doors bear a label indicating compliance to UBC 7-2-1997 or UL 10C.
- Install doors at locations indicated on the Door Schedule.
- Install doors plumb, level, and square.
- Install door hardware as specified in Section 08710

Adjusting:

- Adjust doors to swing freely, without binding in frame.
- Adjust hardware to operate properly.

PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

Protect doors and frames from damage during transportation and at job site. Store at site under cover on wood blocking or on suitable floors.

After installation, protect doors and frames from damage during subsequent construction activities.

Damaged work will be rejected and shall be replaced with new work.

Upon completion, metal surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, ready for paint finish by others.

END OF SECTION

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

PART 1 – GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work of this section includes furnishing and installation of door hardware for doors specified in "Hardware Sets" and required by actual conditions. Including screws, bolts, expansion shields, electrified door hardware, and other devices for proper application of hardware.

B. Where items of hardware are not specified and are required for intended service, such omission, error or other discrepancy shall be submitted to Architect fourteen calendar days prior to bid date for clarification by addendum. The intent of this specification is to provide complete and operational hardware throughout the entire building and project.

C. NOTE: ALL HARDWARE SHALL BE PURCHASED VIA $4,000 HARDWARE ALLOWANCE. ALL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION SHOWN BELOW IS TO BE USED AS A GUIDE FOR PURCHASE.

D. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:
   1. ~~Hardware, *except gasketing as supplied with aluminum frames*, for aluminum doors will be furnished under this Section, but installed under Division 08 Openings. Aluminum door supplier shall receive hardware from hardware supplier and accept responsibility for that hardware until accepted by general contractor or owner.~~

REFERENCES

The following organizations have standards, which are referenced in this section:

- ANSI – American National Standards Institute
- ASTM – American Standard Testing Materials
- BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
- DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
- UL – Underwriters Laboratories
- NFPA-70 – National Electrical Code
- NFPA-80 – Fire Doors, Windows
- NFPA-101 – Life Safety Code

All applicable current edition of North Carolina Building Codes and ICC/ANSI A117.1 Standards for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Hardware schedule shall be prepared by an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), as certified by DHI, who shall affix seal attesting to completeness and correctness, shall review hardware schedule prior to submittal.
   2. Shall be organized in vertical format illustrated in DHI Publications Sequence and Formatting for the Hardware Schedule. Include abbreviations and symbols page according to DHI Publications Abbreviations and Symbols. Complete nomenclature of items required for each door opening as indicated.
   3. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of hardware.
   4. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), as certified by DHI, who shall affix seal attesting to completeness and correctness, shall review hardware schedule prior to submittal.

C. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheet on design, grade and function of items listed in hardware schedule. Identify specific hardware item per sheet, provide index, and cover sheet.

D. Closeout Submittals: Submit to Owner in a three ringed binder or CD if requested.
   1. Warranties.
   2. Maintenance and operating manual.
   3. Maintenance service agreement.
   4. Copy of approved hardware schedule.
   5. Copy of approved keying schedule with bitting list.
   6. Door hardware supplier name, phone number and fax number.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall utilize a hardware supplier shall employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) as certified by DHI and a member of the seal program and whom shall be available to visit the project to troubleshoot, solve and or correct conditions that affect hardware installation and keying.

B. Door hardware shall conform to ICC/ANSI A117.1 : Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks and operating devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

C. Fire Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fire Door Inspection: Prior to receiving certificate of occupancy have fire rated doors inspected by an independent certified Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI), as certified by Intertek (ITS), a written report shall be submitted to Owner and Contractor. Doors failing inspection shall be adjusted, replaced or modified to be within appropriate code requirements.

E. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke and draft control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

F. Door hardware shall be certified to ANSI/BHMA standards as noted, participate and be listed in BHMA Certified Products Directory.

G. Pre-installation Meeting:
   1. Hold a pre-installation meeting prior to installation. Participants required to attend: Contractor, installer, material supplier, manufacturer representatives. Include in conference decisions regarding proper installation methods and procedures for receiving and handling hardware.
   2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

H. Within fourteen days of receipt of approved door hardware submittals contact Owner with representative from hardware supplier to establish a keying conference. Verify keyway, visual key identification, number of master keys and keys per lock. Provide keying system per Owners instructions.

I. Installer Qualifications: Specialized in performing installation of this Section and shall have five years minimum documented experience.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Packing, Marking and Labeling: Deliver hardware to Owner and project site in manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be neatly wrapped and individually packed in substantial carton or other container, properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with Hardware Schedule.

Storage: General Contractor shall furnish secure storage area for delivery by Hardware Supplier of finish hardware and storage of same. General Contractor shall be responsible for shortages due to theft and pilferage.

Deliver permanent keys and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to Owner shall be established at "Keying Conference."

WARRANTY

Special Warranty: Warranties specified in this article shall not deprive Owner of other rights. Contractor, hardware supplier, and hardware installer shall be responsible for servicing hardware and keying related problems.

1. Ten years for manual door closers.
2. Five years for mortise, auxiliary and bored locks.
3. Five years for exit devices.

4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

HINGES

A. Hinges shall be of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Butt Hinges:
   1. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      a. Doors up to 36” wide and up to 1-3/4” thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .134” and a minimum of 4-1/2” in height.
      b. Doors from 36” wide up to 42” wide and up to 1-3/4” thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .145” and a minimum of 4-1/2”” in height.
      c. For doors from 42” wide up to 48” wide and up to 1-3/4” thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .180” and a minimum of 5” in height.
      d. Doors greater than 1-3/4” thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .180” and a minimum of 5” in height.
      e. Width of hinge is to be minimum required to clear surrounding trim.

   2. Base material unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      a. Exterior Doors: 304 Stainless Steel, Brass or Bronze material.
      b. Interior Doors: Steel material.
      c. Fire Rated Doors: Steel or 304 Stainless Steel materials.
      d. Stainless Steel ball bearing hinges shall have stainless steel ball bearings. Steel ball bearings are unacceptable.

   3. Quantity of hinges per door unless otherwise stated in hardware sets:
      a. Doors up to 60”in height provide 2 hinges.
      b. Doors 60” up to 90” in height provide 3 hinges.
      c. Doors 90” up to 120” in height provide 4 hinges.
      d. Doors over 120” in height add 1 additional hinge per each additional 30” in height.
      e. Dutch doors provide 4 hinges.

   4. Hinge design and options unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      a. Hinges are to be of a square corner five-knuckle design, flat button tips and have ball bearings unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
      b. Out-swinging exterior and out-swinging access controlled doors shall have non-removable pins (NRP) to prevent removal of pin while door is in closed position.
      c. When full width of opening is required, use hinges that are designed to swing door completely from opening when door is opened to 95 degrees.
      d. Provide mortar boxes for frames that require any electrically modified hinges if not an integral part of frame ***or frames requiring grout***.

e. When shims are necessary to correct frame or door irregularities, provide metal shims only.

5. Acceptable Manufactures:

		Standard Weight	Heavy Weight
a.	Hager Companies	BB1279/BB1191	BB1168
b.	***PBB***	***BB81/BB51***	***4B81***
c.	McKinney	TA2714/TA2314	T4A3786

LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Locks and latches shall be of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Material and Design:
   1. Lock and Latch chassis to be Zinc dichromate for corrosion resistance.
   2. Keyed functions to be of a freewheeling design to help resists against vandalism.
   3. Non-handed, field reversible.
   4. Thru-bolt mounting with no exposed screws.
   5. Levers shall be Zinc cast and plated to match finish designation in hardware sets.
   6. Roses shall be of solid Brass or Stainless Steel material.

C. Latch and Strike:
   1. Stainless Steel latch bolt with minimum of ½” throw and deadlocking for keyed and exterior functions. Provide ¾” latchbolt for pairs of fire rated doors where required by door manufacture. Standard backset to be 2-3/4” and faceplate shall be adjustable to accommodate a square edge door or a standard 1/8” beveled edge door.
   2. Strike is to fit a standard ANSI A115 prep measuring 1-1/4” x 4-7/8” with proper lip length to protect surrounding trim.

D. Acceptable Manufactures:
   1. Hager Companies: 3400 Series.
   2. Dorma: C800 Series.
   3. Yale: 4700LN Series

CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Cylinders shall be of one manufacturer ***(same as locks)*** as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Cylinders:
   1. Manufacturer’s standard tumbler type, match existing ***keyway if required***.
   2. Cylinders shall be from same manufacturer as locks. ***Aftermarket cylinder manufacturers may not be used.***
   3. Shall be furnished with cams/tailpieces as required for locking device that is being furnished for project.

C. Keying:
   1. All locks and cylinders shall be initially shipped with temporary construction cores and construction keyed cylinders.
   2. The distributor will assist the Owner's facility locksmith in the removal of the construction cores and keys and setting up the key cabinet prior to building turn over from the contractor to the Owner.
   3. Copy of Owners approved keying schedule shall be submitted to Owner and Architect along with documentation of keying conference and Owners sign-off.
   4. Provide a bitting list to Owner of combinations as established, and expand to twenty five percent for future use or as directed by Owner.
   5. Key into Owner's existing keying system ***if required***.
   6. Keys to be shipped to Owner's representative, individually tag per keying conference.

D. Acceptable manufactures:
   1. Match Existing keyway ***or use cylinders of same manufacturer of locks***.

PUSH/PULL PLATES

A. Push and pull plates shall be of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

C. Push plates: .050" thick, square corner and beveled edges with counter sunk screw holes. Width and height as stated in hardware sets.

D. Acceptable Manufactures:
   1. Hager Companies: 30S
   2. Rockwood: 70
   3. Burns: 54

E. Pull plates: .050" thick, square corner and beveled edges. Width and height as stated in hardware sets, ¾" diameter pull, with clearance of 2-1/2" from face of door.

F. Acceptable Manufactures:
   1. Hager Companies: H33J
   2. Rockwood
   3. Burns: 5425

CLOSERS

A. Shall be product of one manufacturer. Unless otherwise indicated on hardware schedule, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for size of closer, depending on width of door, frequency of use, atmospheric pressure, ADAAG requirements, and fire rating.

B. Material and Design:
   1. Provide aluminum non-handed bodies with full plastic covers.

2. Closer shall have separate staked adjustable valve screws for latch speed, sweep speed, and backcheck.
3. Provide Tri-Pack arms and brackets for regular arm, top jamb, and parallel arm mounting.
4. Double heat-treated steel, tempered springs.
5. Precision machined, heat-treated steel piston.
6. Triple heat-treated steel spindle.
7. Full rack and pinion operation.

C. Mounting:
1. Out swing doors shall have surface parallel arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
2. In swing doors shall have surface regular arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
3. Provide brackets and shoe supports for aluminum doors and frames to mount fifth screw.
4. Furnish drop plates where top rail conditions on door do not allow for mounting of closer and where backside of closer is exposed through glass.

D. Size closers in compliance with requirements for accessibility (ADDAG). Comply with following maximum opening force requirements.
1. Interior hinged openings: 5.0 lbs.
2. Fire rated and exterior openings shall have minimum opening force allowable by authority having jurisdiction.

E. Fasteners: Provide self-drilling and tapping wood screws, machine screws and sex nuts and bolts for each closer.

F. Acceptable manufactures:
1. Hager Companies: 5200 Series
2. Dorma: 8600 Series
3. Yale: 4400 Series

PROTECTIVE TRIM

A. Size of protection plate: Single doors, size two inches less door width (LDW) on push side of door, and one inch less on pull side of door. For pairs of doors, size one inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door, and ½ inch on pull side of door.
1. Kickplates 8” high or sized to door bottom rail height
2. Mop Plates 4” high.

B. Material and Design:
1. 0.050” gage stainless steel
2. Corners shall be square. Polishing lines or dominant direction of surface pattern shall run across the door width of plate.

C. Acceptable Manufactures:
   1. Hager Companies: 190S
   2. ***Rockwood***
   3. ***Burns KP50***

STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall Stops: Provide all doors with stops wherever necessary to prevent door or hardware from striking an adjacent partition or obstruction. Provide wall stops when possible. Where wall stops are not possible, provide overhead stops. Door stops and holders mounted in concrete floor or masonry walls shall have stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields. Provide solid wood blocking to be installed at all gypsum wall stop locations.

B. Acceptable Manufactures:

	Convex	Concave
1. Hager Companies	232W	236W
2. Rockwood		
3. ***Burns***	***570***	***575***

C. Overhead Stops and Holders: Provide overhead stop and holders for doors that open against equipment, casework sidelights and other objects that would make wall stops/holders and floor stops/holders inappropriate. Provide sex bolt attachments for mineral core wood door applications.

D. Acceptable Manufactures:

	Heavy Duty Surface
1. Hager Companies	7000 SRF Series
2. ***Dorma***	***700 Series***
3. ***ABH***	***4400 Series***

DOOR GASKETING AND WEATHERSTRIP

A. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing where indicated on hardware schedule. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for exterior applications.
   1. Perimeter gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
   2. Meeting stile gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are in closed position.
   3. Door bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold or floor when door is in closed position.
   4. Sound Gasketing: Cutting or notching for stop mounted hardware not permitted.
   5. Drip Guard: Apply to exterior face of frame header. Lip length to extend 4” beyond width of door.

~~B. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Comply with NFPA 105 listed, labeled, and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control indicated.~~

~~1. Provide smoke labeled gasketing on 20 minute rated doors and on smoke rated doors.~~

~~C. Fire-Rated Gasketing: Comply with NFPA 80 listed, labeled, and acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated.~~

D. Refer to Section 08 1416 Wood Doors for Category A or Category B. Comply with UBC 7-2 and UL10C positive pressure where frame applied intumescent seals are required. Provide Hager # 722

F. Acceptable Manufactures:
   1. Hager Companies
   2. ***National Guard***
   3. ***Pemko***

THRESHOLDS

A. Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical openings in full bed of sealant with lead expansion shields and stainless steel machine screws complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants". Notched in field to fit frame by hardware installer.

B. Acceptable Manufactures:
   1. Hager Companies: 417S/520S
   2. ***National Guard***
   3. ***Pemko***

SILENCERS

A. Where smoke, light, or weather seal are not required, provide three silencers per single door frame, two per double door frame and four per Dutch door frame.

PROGRAMMABLE ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCK

A. Electromagnetic Hardware to be approved by owner.

FINISHES

Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by ANSI/BHMA A156.18 designations in hardware schedule.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and in compliance with:
   1. NFPA 80.
   2. NFPA 105.
   3. ICC/ANSI A117.1.
   4. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames
   5. ANSI/BHMA A156.115W Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames
   6. DHI Publication – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
   7. UL10C/UBC7-2
   8. Local building code.
   9. Approved shop drawings.
   10. Approved finish hardware schedule.

B. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved. Set unit level, plumb and true to line location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

C. **HARDWARE LOCATIONS:**
   a. Door Pulls: 42" from finished floor to center of grip.
   b. Push-Pull Bar: 42" from finished floor to center of bar of center between bars and combination.
   c. Top Hinge: To frame Manufacturer's standard, but not greater than 10" from head of frame to centerline of hinge.
   d. Bottom Hinge: To frame Manufacturer's standard but not greater than 12-1/2" from finished floor to centerline of hinge.
   e. Intermediate Hinges: Equally spaced between top and bottom hinge.
   f. Locks and Latches: ***per frame manufacturer's standard***.
   g. Deadlocks (with separate latch-set and/or pull): 48" from finished floor to centerline of strike. ***Coordinate with push/pull plate***.
   h. Locate pivots in accordance with Pivot Manufacturer's requirements.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After all finish hardware installation is complete and prior to building acceptance, General Contractor shall schedule a final walk through with hardware representatives to inspect hardware, make all necessary adjustments, and to carefully instruct the owner in proper use, servicing and maintaining hardware. Material supplier shall provide a

written report detailing discrepancies of each opening to General Contractor within seven calendar days of walk through.

B. **SIX MONTH SERVICE AND REPORT**: Six months after acceptance of each area of the project, readjust each item of hardware and restore to proper function. Install fixed locking screw in strike plate for exterior locksets after final adjustments made during 6-Month Service and Adjustment Inspection. Conduct walk through with Owner regarding recommended additions or modifications to maintenance procedures. Clean and lubricate as required. Replace items, which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation. Provide Architect with written report upon completion of above, with list of attendees.

ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjustment: Adjust and check each opening to ensure proper operation of each item of finish hardware. Replace items that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for application at no cost to Owner.

B. Cleaning: Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finished hardware per manufacturer's instructions after final adjustments has been made. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no cost to Owner.

PROTECTION

A. Leave manufacturer's protective film intact and provide proper protection for all other finish hardware items that do not have protective material from the manufacture until Owner accepts Project as complete.

HARDWARE SET SCHEDULE

A. Guide: Door hardware items have been placed in sets which are intended to be a guide of design, grade, quality, function, operation, performance, exposure, and like characteristics of door hardware, and may not be complete. Provide door hardware required to make each set complete and operational.

B. Hardware schedule does not reflect handing, backset, method of fastening and like characteristics of door hardware and door operation.

C. Review door hardware sets with door types, frames, sizes and details on drawings. Verify suitability and adaptability of items specified in relation to details and surrounding conditions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

PART 1: GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Provide gypsum board for walls, partitions, ceilings, ceiling access doors and fireproofing for beams and columns as indicated on drawings and as specified herein.

Note all gypsum drywall, except as noted on drawings shall be provided with a fine textured spray applied finish, applied prior to coats of paint, matching USG “Orange Peel” texture.

INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

For listing of names of industry standard agencies mentioned by abbreviation in this Section refer to Section 01068.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Standard: For the purposes of designating type and quality for work under this Section, Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured or furnished by US Gypsum Company.

Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of following manufacturers which meet all requirements of these specifications will be acceptable:

- U.S. Gypsum Company
- Georgia-Pacific Gypsum
- National Gypsum Company

Single Source: All products for use on this Project shall be of one Manufacturer for same function (single source), unless otherwise noted below and shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturers current printed instructions.

Install gypsum board in accordance with applicable requirements and recommendations of Gypsum Association GA 216, "Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board" except for more stringent requirements of manufacturer.

SUBMITTALS:

Submit Manufacturer's printed catalog cuts, installation instructions, and finishing instructions.

Submit test reports from Underwriter's Laboratories, ASTM or other acceptable testing agencies, on fire tests, impact resistant tests, finishes, acoustic ratings and moisture and mold tests of all products specified.

PRODUCT HANDLING:

All materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturers' original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and name of manufacturer or supplier for whom product is manufactured.

All gypsum board and insulation material shall be stored in an enclosed dry, ventilated, shelter providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements. All material shall be stored off of the ground, and completely enclosed within weather tight covering. Stack all board materials on 2"x 4" risers, spaced 16" o.c. Weather tight covering shall also extend completely under stacked material to prevent seepage of moisture if over uncovered ground or damp slab.

Exercise care, during handling and storage, to avoid undue sagging or damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.

Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the premises.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS:

Building: Application and installation of gypsum board materials shall commence only after structure is completely weather-tight.

Temperature: In cold weather and during period of gypsum board application and joint finishing maintain temperatures in building uniformly within range of 55 degrees to 70 degrees F. Adequate ventilation shall be provided to eliminate excessive moisture.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

MATERIALS:

GYPSUM BOARD: All gypsum Board shall be furnished in 48" widths and in lengths of at least 2" greater than height from floor to finished ceiling to permit vertical installation of all boards. Contractor shall have option to furnish boards for vertical installation full height to structure above where required in one sheet, 48" wide.

BOARD TYPES:

1. All 5/8" thick gypsum board shall be taper-edged, FIRECODE C Type X conforming to ASTM C 36.
2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board shall be "Sheetrock Water Resistant Wallboard" 5/8" tapered-edge with treated manila paper finish and "Sheetrock W/R Fire-code C Wallboard, 5/8" tapered-edge with treated manila paper finish for 1 hour rated partitions. Use 5/8" water-resistant gypsum board for all custodial room and shower room ceilings.

3. Abuse resistant Gypsum Board where indicated on the plans shall be 5/8" FIBEROCK AR by US Gypsum or approved equal board.

4. Impact resistant Gypsum Board where indicated on the plans shall be 5/8” MOLD TOUGH VH1 by US Gypsum or approved equal board meeting level 3 (highest) ASTM C1629 testing for hard and soft body impact.

5. Tile Backer Board shall be DUROCK Brand by US Gypsum, or approved equal 5/8" Glass-mat board and shall be installed behind all areas scheduled to receive thin set ceramic tile. Backer Board consists of a treated water-resistant gypsum core that is covered with a fiberglass mat facer and back and has a cementitious surface.

Wall Spray Texture: SHEETROCK Wall & Ceiling Spray Texture, SHEETROCK Wall & Ceiling Texture (TUF-TEX), SHEETROCK Wall & Ceiling Spray Texture – Ready Mixed.

FASTENERS:

Screws for attachment of board to metal studs, metal ceiling and wall furring shall be 1" (minimum length) Type S. Screws for fire rated systems shall be as indicated in the corresponding test report.

Trim Accessories:

1. Corner Angles to 2 ½” x 2 ½” x 24 ga. Corrosion resistant steel, lengths as required.
2. Corner reinforcement for all 90 degree external corners shall be DUR-A-BEAD Corner Bead 103. No. 800.
3. Metal Trim shall be 200 Series Sheetrock Brand sized for wallboard thickness.

DRYWALL TAPE

Tape shall be SHEETROCK brand fiberglass drywall tape or approved equal.

Compound for embedding, fill coat application and finishing shall be SHEETROCK brand Ready Mixed all purpose compound

ADHESIVE AND CAULKING:

Laminating Adhesive: Laminating adhesive for face layer application in double-layer systems shall be "Perf-A-Tape Joint Compound, embedding type".

Caulking Compound: Acoustical type sealant, furnished by Gypsum Board products manufacturer. Apply acoustical sealant in accordance with applicable requirements of ASTM C919.

CRACK CONTROL JOINTS:

Crack control joints shall be provided in pre-approved locations, at each jamb of windows exceeding 10’ in width, and walls at a maximum 30’ intervals. Provide manufacturer standard metal exp/control joint material.

PART 3: EXECUTION

CONDITION OF SURFACES:

Inspection: Examine surfaces to receive gypsum board for defects, which might impair quality of finished installation. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Starting of work shall indicate acceptance of existing conditions.

Install framing to comply with ASTM C754 and with ASTM C840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings or similar construction.

Coordination: Conduit, piping, retainers for corner guards and other items to be concealed by or penetrating, wallboard shall be installed and tested before applying wallboard.

BOARD INSTALLATION:

Install strictly according to all manufacturer's printed instructions.

Single Layer Gypsum Board on Metal Studs:

1. Loosely butt gypsum board joints together and neatly fit.
2. Do not place butt ends against tapered edges.
3. Maximum allowable gap at end joints: 1/8 inch.
4. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
5. Apply ceiling boards first where gypsum board ceilings and wall occur.
6. Cut openings in gypsum board to fit electrical outlets, plumbing, light fixtures and piping snugly and small enough to be covered by plates and escutcheons. Cut both face and back paper.
7. Screw board in place securely with screws spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

Single Layer Gypsum Board on Furring:

1. Apply gypsum board with long dimension at right angles to furring channel.
2. Center end joints over channel web; stagger end joints from those in adjacent rows of board.
3. Fasten boards to furring channels with screws spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

Water-Resistant Gypsum Board:

1. Complete plumbing rough-in before gypsum board panels are erected.
2. Separate gypsum panels from rough-in and fixtures by 1/4 inch space.
3. Make necessary cut-outs and seal cut or exposed panel edges with thinned-down ceramic tile adhesive or with waterproof flexible sealant, as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
4. Install water-resistant board horizontally.
5. Do not place water-resistant board directly over vapor retarder.
6. [Prior to tile application, fill openings around pipes, fittings, fixtures, interior angles and other penetrations with waterproof flexible sealant, as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer. Do not fill 1/4 inch gap at bottom of panels.

Cementitious Backer Board Installation:

1. Install as indicated to comply with ANSI A108.11 and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Complete plumbing rough-in before boards are erected.
3. Separate board from rough-in and fixtures and fill space as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Securely fasten boards to substrate as required.
5. Follow manufacturer's instructions for treatment of edge terminations.
6. At joints and corners, embed fiberglass tape in skim coat of mortar.

Ceilings:

1. Install gypsum base sheets with long direction at right angles to furring channels with end joints occurring over channels.
2. Stagger end joints.
3. Install ceiling boards prior to adjoining partition boards where feasible.
4. Fasten at not less than 12 inches on center at furring channels.
5. Double layer applications:
    a. Apply base layer prior to base layer application on adjoining partitions; apply face layers in same sequence.
    b. Apply gypsum base layer and face layer with long dimension parallel to supports. Offset joints of face layer at least 16 inches from base layer joints.
    c. Fasten both base and face layers separately to supports.
    d. Stagger and space fasteners in accordance with gypsum base manufacturer's instructions.

Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut gypsum board by scoring and breaking, or by sawing. Work from face side.
2. Cut edges and ends of gypsum board shall be smoothed where necessary, in order to obtain neat jointing when board is erected.
3. Cut-outs for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be scored on face and back in outline before removal, or shall be cut out with saw or other suitable tools.
4. Where gypsum board meets projecting surfaces, scribe and cut neatly, fitting closely for caulked joint.

Apply acoustical sealant in accordance with applicable requirements of ASTM C919.

Tolerances:

1. Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 8'-0" variation from plumb or level in exposed lines of surface, except at joints between gypsum board units.
2. Do not exceed 1/16 inch variation between planes of abutting edges or ends.
3. Shim as required to comply with specified tolerances

ATTACHMENT:

Method: Space fasteners not less than 3/8" nor more than 1/2" from edge and ends of board. While fasteners are being driven, hold board in firm contact with under laying support. Application of fasteners shall proceed from central portion of board to ends and edges. If paper surface is broken by fastener in attachment, drive another fastener approximately 2" from faulty fastener.

Drive screws to provide screw head penetration just below gypsum board surface.

Spread adhesive over laminating surface of face or base layer gypsum board. Extend adhesive up to ends and edges of all board.

Spacing of Fasteners shall be as follows:

Screw Method: Space screws at maximum of 12" o.c. for ceilings and 16" o.c. for walls.

Corner Beads and Trim shall have fasteners spaced 6" o.c. driven through gypsum board into framing members.

JOINT FINISHING AND FASTENER CONCEALMENT:

Provide a “LEVEL 4” gypsum wallboard finish at all areas, unless indicated otherwise.

Method: Mix and use joint compound and topping compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations printed on bag. Apply by machine or hand tool. Allow minimum drying time of 24 hours between adhesive coats. Sand all coats as necessary after each application. Clean excess compound from surface of gypsum board as compound is applied.

Reinforcement: Reinforce wall and ceiling angles and inside vertical corner angles with tape folded to conform to adjoining surfaces, and to form straight, true angle. All gypsum board joints except joints at metal trim shall be tapered.

Embedment Coat: Apply thin, uniform layer of joint compound (embedding type) approximately 3" wide over joint to be reinforced. Center tape over joint and seat into compound; leaving sufficient compound under tape to provide proper bond. Apply skim coat of compound immediately after embedding tape.

Fill Coat: After drying, cover embedding compound with fill coat of compound. Spread evenly over and slightly beyond tapered edge area of board. Feather at edges.

Topping: Cover fill coat with topping compound. Spread evenly over and slightly beyond edge of proceeding coat. Feather with smooth, uniform finish.

Fastener Concealment: Treat dimples at fasteners (and holes where temporary fasteners are removed) with three coats of joint compound applied as each coat is applied to joints.

Conceal flanges of all corner beads and trim members by minimum of two coats of compound applied strictly in accordance with Manufacturer's directions.

Caulking:

Joints at Penetrations: Where pipes, conduits, ducts, electrical devices, etc., penetrate gypsum board, seal joint around perimeter with caulking compound.

All joints between ceilings and walls and between walls and floors shall be sealed continuously with acoustical sealant, as specified above.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1: GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to the work specified in this section.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

Painting and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise noted. Extent of painting work is shown on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.

Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.

"**PAINT**" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.

Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules", except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard light colors available for materials systems specified. Where indicated, "accent" colors are medium to deep shades, which shall require no more than one additional paint coat.

Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work, or are included in other sections of these specifications.

Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items. Also, for fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework, and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.

Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixture, switchgear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, doors and equipment.

Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

SUBMITTALS:

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

Samples: Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.

On 12"x 12" hardboard, provide sample of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions. ~~On CMU face shell, provide sample of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions~~ Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.

DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

- Name or title of material
- Fed. Spec. number, if applicable
- Manufacturer's name, stock number and date of manufacturer
- Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents
- Thinning and application instructions
- Color name and number

JOB CONDITIONS:

~~**Contractor shall verify compatibility of all new paint systems which are to be applied over existing systems prior to purchasing paint and commencing work. Notify Architect of any discrepancies or conflicts.**~~

Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and 95 degrees F (35 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer’s printed instructions.

Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

COLORS AND FINISHES:

Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates.

Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these minimums.

Provide undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS:

A. METAL - (Galvanized)

1. Acrylic Systems

a. Gloss Finish

i. Surface Preparation: Refer to Part 3 Surface Preparations of these specifications for Cleaning & Testing/Evaluations; Manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations stand as requirements of this work.

ii. 1st Coat: S-W Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (10 mils wet, 4.0 mils dry film thickness)
iii. 2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Cryl HPA High Performance Acrylic, B66-300 Series (10 mils wet, 4 mils dry film thickness)
iv. 3rd Coat: S-W Sher-Cryl HPA High Performance Acrylic, B66-300 Series (10 mils wet, 4 mils dry film thickness)

B. METAL - (Misc. Iron, Ornamental Iron, Catwalks, Fire Escapes, Hydrants, Handrails, Ladders, Fences)

1. Acrylic Systems

a. Gloss Finish

i. Surface Preparation: Manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations stand as requirements of this work

ii. 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer, B50Z Series (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
iii. 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
iv. 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series (5 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

C. METAL - (Shop Primed Metal Doors and Frames/ Panels, etc.)

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

i. Surface Preparation: Manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations stand as requirements of this work

ii. 1st Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
iii. 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series (4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. ~~FOOD SERVICE AREAS AND~~ TOILET ROOMS - (~~Food Service CMU Walls~~, Toilet room walls, ~~Food Service Plastered Walls~~, Ceilings, ~~Poured Concrete~~, ~~Precast Concrete~~, ~~Unglazed Brick~~, Cement Board) (See Special Preparations and Special Application requirements)

1. Acrylic Enamel Systems

a. Semi-Gloss Finish

i. 1st and 2nd Coat: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25 (tinted and rolled in twice to fill all pits and pores completely, as required)
ii. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic, B31W51 Series
iii. 4th Coat: S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic, B31W51 Series (4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

B. CONCRETE FLOORS – (Shop Floors, Utility Platforms, Custodial Spaces, Stairwells, Equipment Rooms, Boiler Rooms)

1. Urethane Systems

a. Gloss Finish (clear or colored as selected by Architect)
i. Surface Prep: Pressure wash
ii. 1st Coat: S-W Armorseal Rexthane I, B65-60 Series
iii. 2nd Coat: S-W Armorseal Rexthane I, B65-60 Series (shop floors with anti-slip additive)

C. CONCRETE FLOORS – (Toilet Rooms)

1. Water Based Epoxy Resin System with Vinyl Chips (15 to 20 Mil system)

a. Gloss Finish (clear)
iv. Surface Prep: Abrasion Blasting Surface Preparation as recommended by Sherwin Williams. Following abrasion blasting surface shall be

inspected for holes, voids, fins, bumps, ridges and other imperfections. Protrusions shall be ground smooth while voids shall be filled with a system compatible filler.

v. 1st Coat (Primer): S-W Armorseal 8100 resin and S-W Armorseal 8100 hardener
vi. 2nd Coat (Bonding Coat): S-W Armorseal 8100 resin and S-W Armorseal 8100 hardener
vii. 3rd Coat (Paint Chips): S-W GPS6750 - 1/16" pre-blended paint chips (aka color flakes) colors as selected by Architect or Owner broadcast to excess
viii. 4th Coat (Grout Coat): S-W Armorseal 8100 Clear Ultradeep Base
ix. 5th Coat (Top Coat): S-W Armorseal 8100 Clear Ultradeep Base
x. 6th Coat (Stain Protection Coat): S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Acrolon 100

D. METAL - (Structural Steel Columns, Joists, Trusses, Beams, Miscellaneous Structural Steel Members, Miscellaneous & Ornamental Iron, Sashes, Doors, Door Frames, Partitions, Cabinets, Lockers, Radiators, Wall Louvers, Pumps, Motors, Machines, Convectors, Ducts [Ventilating], Elevator Cabs, Copper, Non-Galvanized Metal)

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

i. 1st Coat: S-W Kem Kromik Universal Primer, B50Z Series (6 mils wet, 3 mils dry)
ii. 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
iii. 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series (4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

2. Dryfall Alkyd Systems (EXPOSED STRUCTURE WHERE SCHEDULED)

~~a.~~ Gloss Finish ~~(Flat Black in Auditorium, Stage)~~

i. 1st Coat: S-W Kem Bond HS Metal Primer, B50Z Series (8 mils wet, 5 mils dry)
ii. 2nd Coat: S-W Super Save Lite Dryfall Gloss, B47W65 (5 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

E. METAL - (Galvanized)

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Gloss Finish

i. Surface Preparation: Refer to Part 3 Surface Preparations of these specifications for Cleaning & Testing/Evaluations; Manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations stand as requirements of this work.

ii. 1st Coat: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (10 mils wet, 4.0 mils dry film thickness)
iii. 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
iv. 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series (4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

F. WOOD - Walls, Ceilings, Doors, Trim, Cabinet Work, Counters, Partitions, Frames [Including Sitka Spruce, Southern Pine, Douglas Fir, Cedar, Redwood, Lauan])

1. Stained & Varnished (Clear Finish)

a. Open Grained Wood

i. 1st Coat: S-W Interior Oil Stain, A48 Series
ii. 2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Wood Natural Filler, D70T1
iii. 3rd Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V91
iv. 4th Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66 Series

b. Closed Grain Wood

i. 1st Coat: S-W Interior Oil Stain, A48 Series
ii. 2nd Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V91
iii. 3rd Coat: S-W Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

G. WOOD - (Floors-Painted, Stained, Varnished, Gym Floors [New], Stage Floors, Heavy Duty Ballroom, Convention, Etc.)

1. Urethane System

a. Gloss Finish (Low Lustre Satin Sheen For Stage Flooring)

i. 1st Coat: S-W Oil Stain (Ebony Stain for Stage Flooring)
ii. 2nd Coat: S-W Polyurethane Varnish, A67V1/A67F1
iii. 3rd Coat: S-W Polyurethane Varnish, A67V1/A67F1 (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

H. NON-TEXTURED SMOOTH DRYWALL (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Wood Pulp Board, Plaster Board, Etc.)

1. Latex Semi-Gloss Finish

i. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600
ii. 1st Coat: ProMar Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 series
iii. 2nd Coat: ProMar Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 series

I. NON-TEXTURED SMOOTH DRYWALL **for all TOILET ROOM**S (Gypsum Board Walls)

1. Epoxy Semi-Gloss Finish

i. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W22600
ii. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Pre=Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 Series
iii. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Pre Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 Series

J. NON-TEXTURED SMOOTH DRYWALL **for all TOILET ROOM**S (Gypsum Board Ceilings and Soffits)

1. Interior Latex Flat Finish

i. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600
ii. 1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
iii. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series

~~K. TEXTURED DRYWALL (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Wood Pulp Board, Plaster Board, Etc.)~~

~~1. Acrylic Enamel Systems~~

~~a. Eg-Shel Finish (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE)~~

~~i. 1st Coat: S-W PrepRite Classic Latex Primer, B28W101 (4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)~~
~~ii. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600~~
~~iii. 3rd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600~~

L. CANVAS PIPE WRAP (exposed to view)

1. Alkyd Systems

a. Flat Finish

i. 1st Coat: S-W PrepRite 200 Latex Primer, B28W200 (add fungicidal agent) (4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
ii. 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar Alkyd Flat Wall Paint, B32WZ1101(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)

PART 3: EXECUTION

INSPECTION:

Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of manner acceptable to Applicator.

Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

SURFACE PREPARATION:

General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces. Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of 1 part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry for 48 hours before painting. All surfaces must be dry and in sound condition prior to proceeding.

Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.

Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surface, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.

Touch-up shop-applied primed coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.

Galvanized Surfaces:

Hot-Dipped Galvanizing: Allow hot-dipped galvanized items to weather 6 months prior to surface preparations, and then steam clean per SSPC-SP 1. Do not use hydrocarbon solvents, vinegar or other mild acids for cleaning hot dipped galvanized surfaces. After cleaning, perform spot testing for any manufacturer’s pre-treatments, using the procedure from ASTM D2092, Method B201, Volume 06.01. After pre-treatments testing, apply 2’ x 2’ paint test patch for evaluation of paint surface adhesion. Evaluate the adhesion at three locations of the surface area, by performing a tape adhesion test per ASTM Method D3359. Grade the tape adhesion of the coating by following ratings as set forth in ASTM D3359-97.

Galvalume: Clean free of grease, oil, dirt, soil, and other surface contaminants with hydrocarbon free solvent cleaner. Perform a light brush blasting per SSPC-SP7 if necessary. After cleaning, apply 2’ x 2’ paint test patch for evaluation of paint surface adhesion. Evaluate the adhesion at three locations of the surface area, by performing a tape adhesion test per ASTM Method D3359. Grade the tape adhesion of the coating by following ratings as set forth in ASTM D3359-97.

Special Food Service Area Wall Preparation: Special preparation will be required to assure that required Food Service area CMU wall surfaces are pointed and patched is in strict accordance with the drawing’s

CMU surface preparation General Notes for on-site approval by local Health Department. All work resulting from inspection comments and requirements are to be provided at no additional cost.

MATERIALS PREPARATION:

Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

APPLICATION:

General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

Special Food Service Area Wall Application: Roll-in two coats of masonry block filler coating in Food Service areas as necessary to completely fill all pits and pores prior to application of top coats. Final finished topcoat in Food Service areas to be free of all pits and pores, with a smooth completely washable surface. Apply additional coats when final coat of paint does not uniformly fill all pits and pores. Provide all work described as necessary to obtain an on-site approval by local Health Department.

Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.

Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.

Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in occupied spaces.

Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION:

Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others by protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.

At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION